This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations and is not a part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning documents will not correct images, please do not report the images to the Image Problem Mailbox.

· ·

THE ROLL WAS TO THE TRANSPORTED TO THE

The Sequence of the Human Genome

J. Craig Venter, 1* Mark D. Adams, 1 Eugene W. Myers, 1 Peter W. Li, 1 Richard J. Mural, 1 Granger G. Sutton, Hamilton O. Smith, Mark Yandell, Cheryl A. Evans, Robert A. Holt, Jeannine D. Gocayne, Peter Amanatides, Richard M. Ballew, Daniel H. Huson, Jennifer Russo Wortman, Qing Zhang, Chinnappa D. Kodira, Xiangqun H. Zheng, Lin Chen, Marian Skupski, Gangadharan Subramanian, Paul D. Thomas, Jinghui Zhang, George L. Gabor Miklos,2 Catherine Nelson,3 Samuel Broder,1 Andrew G. Clark,4 Joe Nadeau,5 Victor A. McKusick, Norton Zinder, Arnold J. Levine, Richard J. Roberts, Mel Simon, 9 Carolyn Slayman, 10 Michael Hunkapiller, 11 Randall Bolanos, 1 Arthur Delcher, 1 Ian Dew, 1 Daniel Fasulo, 1 Michael Flanigan, Liliana Florea, Aaron Halpern, Sridhar Hannenhalli, Saul Kravitz, Samuel Levy, Clark Mobarry, Knut Reinert, Karin Remington, Jane Abu-Threideh, Ellen Beasley, Kendra Biddick, Vivien Bonazzi, Rhonda Brandon, Michele Cargill, Ishwar Chandramouliswaran, Rosane Charlab, 1 Kabir Chaturvedi, ¹ Zuoming Deng, ¹ Valentina Di Francesco, ¹ Patrick Dunn, ¹ Karen Eilbeck, ¹ Carlos Evangelista, Andrei E. Gabrielian, Weiniu Gan, Wangmao Ge, Fangcheng Gong, Zhiping Gu, Ping Guan, Thomas J. Heiman, Maureen E. Higgins, Rui-Ru Ji, Zhaoxi Ke, Karen A. Ketchum, Zhongwu Lai, Yiding Lei, Zhenya Li, Jiayin Li, Yong Liang, Xiaoying Lin, Fu Lu, Gennady V. Merkulov, Natalia Milshina, Helen M. Moore, Ashwinikumar K Naik, Vaibhav A. Narayan, 1 Beena Neelam, 1 Deborah Nusskern, 1 Douglas B. Rusch, 1 Steven Salzberg, 12 Wei Shao, 1 Bixiong Shue, 1 Jingtao Sun, 1 Zhen Yuan Wang, 1 Aihui Wang, 1 Xin Wang, 1 Jian Wang, 1 Ming-Hui Wei, Ron Wides, Kon Wides, Kon Chunhua Yan, Alison Yao, Jane Ye, Ming Zhan, Weiqing Zhang, 1 Hongyu Zhang, 1 Qi Zhao, 1 Liansheng Zheng, 1 Fei Zhong, 1 Wenyan Zhong, 1 Shiaoping C. Zhu, Shaying Zhao, 2 Dennis Gilbert, Suzanna Baumhueter, Gene Spier, Christine Carter, Anibal Cravchik, Trevor Woodage, Feroze Ali, Huijin An, Aderonke Awe, Danita Baldwin, 1 Holly Baden, 1 Mary Barnstead, 1 Ian Barrow, 1 Karen Beeson, 1 Dana Busam, 1 Amy Carver, Angela Center, Ming Lai Cheng, Liz Curry, Steve Danaher, Lionel Davenport, Raymond Desilets, Susanne Dietz, Kristina Dodson, Lisa Doup, Steven Ferriera, Neha Garg, Andres Gluecksmann, Brit Hart, Jason Haynes, Charles Haynes, Cheryl Heiner, Suzanne Hladun, Damon Hostin, Jarrett Houck, Timothy Howland, Chinyere Ibegwam, Jeffery Johnson, Francis Kalush, Lesley Kline, Shashi Koduru, Amy Love, Felecia Mann, David May, Steven McCawley, ¹ Tina Mcintosh, ¹ Ivy McMullen, ¹ Mee Moy, ¹ Linda Moy, ¹ Brian Murphy, ¹ Keith Nelson, Cynthia Pfannkoch, Eric Pratts, Vinita Puri, Hina Qureshi, Matthew Reardon, Robert Rodriguez, Yu-Hui Rogers, Deanna Romblad, Bob Ruhfel, Richard Scott, Cynthia Sitter, Michelle Smallwood, Erin Stewart, Renee Strong, Ellen Suh, Reginald Thomas, Ni Ni Tint, Sukyee Tse,¹ Claire Vech,¹ Gary Wang,¹ Jeremy Wetter,¹ Sherita Williams,¹ Monica Williams,¹ Sandra Windsor,¹ Emily Winn-Deen,¹ Keriellen Wolfe,¹ Jayshree Zaveri,¹ Karena Zaveri,¹ Josep F. Abril, 14 Roderic Guigó, 14 Michael J. Campbell, 1 Kimmen V. Sjolander, 1 Brian Karlak, 1 Anish Kejariwal, Huaiyu Mi, Betty Lazareva, Thomas Hatton, Apurva Narechania, Karen Diemer, Anushya Muruganujan, ¹ Nan Guo, ¹ Shinji Sato, ¹ Vineet Bafna, ¹ Sorin Istrail, ¹ Ross Lippert, ¹ Russell Schwartz, Brian Walenz, Shibu Yooseph, David Allen, Anand Basu, James Baxendale, Louis Blick, Marcelo Caminha, John Carnes-Stine, Parris Caulk, Yen-Hui Chiang, My Coyne, Carl Dahlke, Anne Deslattes Mays, Maria Dombroski, Michael Donnelly, Dale Ely, Shiva Esparham, Carl Fosler, Harold Gire, Stephen Glanowski, Kenneth Glasser, Anna Glodek, Mark Gorokhov, Ken Graham, Barry Gropman, Michael Harris, Jeremy Heil, Scott Henderson, Jeffrey Hoover, Donald Jennings, Catherine Jordan, James Jordan, John Kasha, Leonid Kagan, Cheryl Kraft, Alexander Levitsky, Mark Lewis, Xiangjun Liu, John Lopez, Daniel Ma, William Majoros, Joe McDaniel, ¹ Sean Murphy, ¹ Matthew Newman, ¹ Trung Nguyen, ¹ Ngoc Nguyen, ¹ Marc Nodell, ¹ Sue Pan, ¹ Jim Peck, ¹ Marshall Peterson, ¹ William Rowe, ¹ Robert Sanders, ¹ John Scott, ¹ Michael Simpson, Thomas Smith, Arlan Sprague, Timothy Stockwell, Russell Turner, Eli Venter, Mei Wang, Meiyuan Wen, David Wu, Mitchell Wu, Ashley Xia, Ali Zandieh, Xiaohong Zhu

Decc

hum:

for t

1Cele

2085

Beacl

Genc 9472 versi

USA. Univ

Aver

Univ tal. f

MD

York

Engl

of T

den: Meć

Hav

850 12Th

Cen

∐fe

Isra sti

A 2.91-billion base pair (bp) conse sequence of the euchromatic portion of the human genome was generated by the whole-genome shotgun sequencing method. The 14.8-billion bp DNA sequence was generated over 9 months from 27,271,853 high-quality sequence reads (5.11-fold coverage of the genome) from both ends of plasmid clones made from the DNA of five individuals. Two assembly strategies—a whole-genome assembly and a regional chromosome assembly-were used, each combining sequence data from Celera and the publicly funded genome effort. The public data were shredded into 550-bp segments to create a 2.9-fold coverage of those genome regions that had been sequenced, without including biases inherent in the cloning and assembly procedure used by the publicly funded group. This brought the effective coverage in the assemblies to eightfold, reducing the number and size of gaps in the final assembly over what would be obtained with 5.11-fold coverage. The two assembly strategies yielded very similar results that largely agree with independent mapping data. The assemblies effectively cover the euchromatic regions of the human chromosomes. More than 90% of the genome is in scaffold assemblies of 100,000 bp or more, and 25% of the genome is in scaffolds of 10 million bp or larger. Analysis of the genome sequence revealed 26,588 protein-encoding transcripts for which there was strong corroborating evidence and an additional ~12,000 computationally derived genes with mouse matches or other weak supporting evidence. Although gene-dense clusters are obvious, almost half the genes are dispersed in low G+C sequence separated by large tracts of apparently noncoding sequence. Only 1.1% of the genome is spanned by exons, whereas 24% is in introns, with 75% of the genome being intergenic DNA. Duplications of segmental blocks, ranging in size up to chromosomal lengths, are abundant throughout the genome and reveal a complex evolutionary history. Comparative genomic analysis indicates vertebrate expansions of genes associated with neuronal function, with tissue-specific developmental regulation, and with the hemostasis and immune systems. DNA sequence comparisons between the consensus sequence and publicly funded genome data provided locations of 2.1 million single-nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs). A random pair of human haploid genomes differed at a rate of 1 bp per 1250 on average, but there was marked heterogeneity in the level of polymorphism across the genome. Less than 1% of all SNPs resulted in variation in proteins, but the task of determining which SNPs have functional consequences remains an open challenge.

Decoding of the DNA that constitutes the human genome has been widely anticipated for the contribution it will make toward un-

Celera Genomics, 45 West Gude Drive, Rockville, MD 20850, USA. ²GenetixXpress, 78 Pacific Road, Palm Beach, Sydney 2108, Australia. 3Berkeley Drosophila Genome Project, University of California, Berkeley, CA 94720, USA. 4Department of Biology, Penn State University, 208 Mueller Lab, University Park, PA 16802, USA. 5Department of Genetics, Case Western Reserve University School of Medicine, BRB-630, 10900 Euclid Avenue, Cleveland, OH 44106, USA. 6Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Johns Hopkins Hospital, 600 North Wolfe Street, Blalock 1007, Baltimore, MD 21287-4922, USA. Rockefeller University, 1230 York Avenue, New York, NY 10021–6399, USA. New England BioLabs, 32 Tozer Road, Beverly, MA 01915, USA. ⁹Division of Biology, 147-75, California Institute of Technology, 1200 East California Boulevard, Pasadena, CA 91125, USA. 10 Yale University School of Medicine, 333 Cedar Street, P.O. Box 208000, New Haven, CT 06520-8000, USA. 11Applied Biosystems, 850 Lincoln Centre Drive, Foster City, CA 94404, USA. ¹²The Institute for Genomic Research, 9712 Medical Center Drive, Rockville, MD 20850, USA. 13 Faculty of Life Sciences, Bar-Ilan University, Ramat-Gan, 52900 Israel. 14Grup de Recerca en Informàtica Mèdica, Institut Municipal d'Investigació Mèdica, Universitat Pompeu Fabra, 08003-Barcelona, Catalonia, Spain.

To whom correspondence should be addressed. Email: humangenome@celera.com

derstanding human evolution, the causation of disease, and the interplay between the environment and heredity in defining the human condition. A project with the goal of determining the complete nucleotide sequence of the human genome was first formally proposed in 1985 (1). In subsequent 1990, the Human Genome Project (HGP) was officially initiated in the United States under the direction of the National Institutes of Health and the U.S. Department of Energy with a 15-year, \$3 billion plan for completing the genome sequence. In 1998 we announced our intention to build a unique genomesequencing facility, to determine the sequence of the human genome over a 3-year period. Here we report the penultimate milestone along the path toward that goal, a nearly complete sequence of the euchromatic portion of the human genome. The sequencing was performed by a whole-genome random shotgun method with subsequent assembly of the sequenced segments.

The modern history of DNA sequencing began in 1977, when Sanger reported his method for determining the order of nucleotides of

IA using chain-terminating nucleotide analogs (3). In the same year, the first human gene was isolated and sequenced (4). In 1986, Hood and co-workers (5) described an improvement in the Sanger sequencing method that included attaching fluorescent dyes to the nucleotides, which permitted them to be sequentially read by a computer. The first automated DNA sequencer, developed by Applied Biosystems in California in 1987, was shown to be successful when the sequences of two genes were obtained with this new technology (6). From early sequencing of human genomic regions (7), it became clear that cDNA sequences (which are reverse-transcribed from RNA) would be essential to annotate and validate gene predictions in the human genome. These studies were the basis in part for the development of the expressed sequence tag (EST) method of gene identification (8), which is a random selection, very high throughput sequencing approach to characterize cDNA libraries. The EST method led to the rapid discovery and mapping of human genes (9). The increasing numbers of human EST sequences necessitated the development of new computer algorithms to analyze large amounts of sequence data, and in 1993 at The Institute for Genomic Research (TIGR), an algorithm was developed that permitted assembly and analysis of hundreds of thousands of ESTs. This algorithm permitted characterization and annotation of human genes on the basis of 30,000 EST assemblies (10).

The complete 49-kbp bacteriophage lambda genome sequence was determined by a shotgun restriction digest method in 1982 (11). When considering methods for sequencing the smallpox virus genome in 1991 (12), a whole-genome shotgun sequencing method was discussed and subsequently rejected owing to the lack of appropriate software tools for genome assembly. However, in 1994, when a microbial genome-sequencing project was contemplated at TIGR, a whole-genome years, the idea met with mixed reactions in shotgun sequencing approach was considered the scientific community (2). However, in possible with the TIGR EST assembly algorithm. In 1995, the 1.8-Mbp Haemophilus influenzae genome was completed by a whole-genome shotgun sequencing method (13). The experience with several subsequent genome-sequencing efforts established the broad applicability of this approach (14, 15).

> A key feature of the sequencing approach used for these megabase-size and larger genomes was the use of paired-end sequences (also called mate pairs), derived from subclone libraries with distinct insert sizes and cloning characteristics. Paired-end sequences are sequences 500 to 600 bp in length from both ends of double-stranded DNA clones of prescribed lengths. The success of using end sequences from long segments (18 to 20 kbp) of DNA cloned into bacteriophage lambda in assembly of the microbial genomes led to the suggestion (16) of an approach to simulta-

neously map and sequence the human genome by means of end sequences from 150kbp bacterial artificial chromosomes (BACs) (17, 18). The end sequences spanned by known distances provide long-range continuity across the genome. A modification of the BAC end-sequencing (BES) method was applied successfully to complete chromosome 2 Although this strategy provided a reason- struction is the first critical step in shotgung

In early 1998, PE Biosystems (now Applied Analyzer. Discussions between PE Biosystems and TIGR scientists resulted in a plan to underfacility envisioned for Celera would have a capacity roughly 50 times that of TIGR, and thus new developments were required for sample preparation and tracking and for wholegenome assembly. Some argued that the required 150-fold scale-up from the H. influenzae genome to the human genome with its complex repeat sequences was not feasible (25). The Drosophila melanogaster genome was thus chosen as a test case for whole-genome assembly on a large and complex eukaryotic genome. In collaboration with Gerald Rubin and the Berkeley Drosophila Genome Project, the nucleotide sequence of the 120-Mbp euchromatic portion of the Drosophila genome was determined over a 1-year period (26-28). The Drosophila genome-sequencing effort resulted in two key findings: (i) that the assembly algorithms could generate chromosome assemblies with highly accurate order and orientation with substantially less than 10-fold coverage, and (ii) that undertaking multiple interim assemblies in place of one comprehensive final assembly was not of value.

These findings, together with the dramatic changes in the public genome effort subsequent to the formation of Celera (29), led to a modified whole-genome shotgun sequencing approach to the human genome. We initially proposed to do 10-fold sequence coverage of the genome over a 3-year period and to make interim assembled sequence data available quarterly. The modifications included a plan to perform random shotgun sequencing to ~5-fold

ented BAC sequence fragments and subassemblies published in GenBank by the publicly Summary. This section discusses the rationale funded genome effort (30) to accelerate the and ethical rules governing donor selection to project. We also abandoned the quarterly an-, ensure ethnic and gender diversity along with nouncements in the absence of interim assem-(s), the methodologies for DNA extraction and ILblies to report.

from the Arabidopsis thaliana genome (19). The able result very early that was consistent with a sequencing. If the DNA libraries are not uni-In 1997, Weber and Myers (20) proposed whole-genome shotgun assembly with eight- form in size, nonchimeric, and do not randomly whole-genome shotgun sequencing of the sefold coverage, the human genome sequence is represent the genome, then the subsequent steps human genome. Their proposal was not well anot as finished as the Drosophila genome was a cannot accurately reconstruct the genome sereceived (21). However, by early 1998, as with an effective 13-fold coverage. However, it a quence. We used automated high-throughput less than 5% of the genome had been se- became clear that even with this reduced cov- DNA sequencing and the computational infraquenced, it was clear that the rate of progress erage strategy, Celera could generate an accu- structure to enable efficient tracking of enorin human genome sequencing worldwide rately ordered and oriented scaffold sequence of mous amounts of sequence information (27.3) was very slow (22), and the prospects for the human genome in less than 1 year. Human million sequence reads; 14.9 billion bp of sefinishing the genome by the 2005 goal were sequencing was initiated 8 September quence). Sequencing and tracking from both 1999 and completed 17 June 2000. The first ends of plasmid clones from 2-, 10-, and 50-kbp assembly was completed 25 June 2000, and the libraries were essential to the computational Biosystems) developed an automated, high- assembly reported here was completed 1 Octo- reconstruction of the genome. Our evidence throughput capillary DNA sequencer, subse- ber 2000. Here we describe the whole-genome an indicates that the accurate pairing rate of end quently called the ABI PRISM 3700 DNA arrandom shotgun sequencing effort applied to a sequences was greater than 98%. the human genome. We developed two different assembly approaches for assembling the ~3 ... take the sequencing of the human genome with ... billion bp that make up the 23 pairs of chromothe 3700 DNA Analyzer and the whole-genome somes of the Homo sapiens genome. Any Genshotgun sequencing techniques developed at Bank-derived data were shredded to remove tions for conducting experiments with human TIGR (23). Many of the principles of operation repotential bias to the final sequence from chi-the subjects. We convened an Institutional Reof a genome-sequencing facility were estab- meric clones, foreign DNA contamination, or miview Board (IRB) (31) that helped us established in the TIGR facility (24). However, the misassembled contigs. Insofar as a correctly high lish the protocol for obtaining and using huand accurately assembled genome sequence with faithful order and orientation of contigs is essential for an accurate analysis of the human genetic code, we have devoted a considerable portion of this manuscript to the documentation of the quality of our reconstruction of the genome. We also describe our preliminary analysis of the human genetic. code on the basis of computational methods. ... mens and records, circumscribed contact with Figure 1 (see fold-out chart associated with the subjects by researchers, and options for this issue; files for each chromosome can be found in Web fig. 1 on Science Online at www.sciencemag.org/cgi/content/full/291/ 5507/1304/DC1) provides a graphical overview of the genome and the features encoded in it. The detailed manual curation and interpretation of the genome are just beginning.

To aid the reader in locating specific analytical sections, we have divided the paper into seven broad sections. A summary of the major results appears at the beginning of each section.

- 1 Sources of DNA and Sequencing Methods
- 2 Genome Assembly Strategy and Characterization
- 3 Gene Prediction and Annotation
- 4 Genome Structure
- 5 Genome Evolution
- 6 A Genome-Wide Examination of Sequence Variations
- 7 An Overview of the Predicted Protein-Coding Genes in the Human Genome
- 8 Conclusions

coverage and to use the unordered and unori- 1 Sources of DNA and Sequencing

mph

ostei om

DNA .

mies Chine

Guca

J. WI

304/1

equei

well a

the D'

ized c

1.1 Li

seque

Centr.

ing pr

mid li

pairs one re

High-

tion c

of clo

from:

and E

each i

ies in

kbp.:

cess.

syste

and I

fecti'

Table

No.

Fole

Fol

ln.

% .

. In

brary construction. The plasmid library con-

Various policies of the United States and the World Medical Association, specifically the Declaration of Helsinki, offer recommendaman DNA and the informed consent process used to enroll research volunteers for the DNA-sequencing studies reported here. We adopted several steps and procedures to protect the privacy rights and confidentiality of the research subjects (donors). These included a two-stage consent process, a secure random alphanumeric coding system for specioff-site contact of donors. In addition, Celera applied for and received a Certificate of Confidentiality from the Department of Health and Human Services. This Certificate authorized Celera to protect the privacy of the individuals who volunteered to be donors as provided in Section 301(d) of the Public Health Service Act 42 U.S.C. 241(d).

Celera and the IRB believed that the initial version of a completed human genome should be a composite derived from multiple donors of diverse ethnic backgrounds Prospective donors were asked, on a voluntary basis, to self-designate an ethnogeographic category (e.g., African-American, Chinese, Hispanic, Caucasian, etc.). We enrolled 21 donors (32).

Three basic items of information from each donor were recorded and linked by confidential code to the donated sample: age, sex, and self-designated ethnogeographic group. From females, ~130 ml of whole, heparinized blood was collected. From males. ~130 ml of whole, heparinized blood was

collected, as well as five specimens of seg collected over a 6-week period. Permanent lymphoblastoid cell lines were created by Epstein-Barr virus immortalization. DNA from five subjects was selected for genomic DNA sequencing: two males and three females-one African-American, one Asian-Chinese, one Hispanic-Mexican, and two Caucasians (see Web fig. 2 on Science Online at www.sciencemag.org/cgi/content/291/5507/ sequence was based on a complex mix of factors, including the goal of achieving diversity as The process for DNA sequencing was mod- of any process changes. well as technical issues such as the quality of a ular by design and automated. Intermodule the DNA libraries and availability of immortal-sesample backlogs allowed four principal 1.2 Trace processing ized cell lines.

1.1 Library construction and sequencing

'n

n

S

it 🗄

3

·h

:p

ıl

:e

ıd

1e

hе

3-

n

1-٦S

10

e

 \mathbf{f}

d-n-i-th or

a

à

٠e S C

e!

y

ر, ا

'n ì÷ ₹, C e, s,

ing process is preparation of high-quality plas- mination with the ABI PRISM 3700 DNA nentially distributed with a mean of 99.5% mid libraries in a variety of insert sizes so that Analyzer. Because the inputs and outputs and with less than I in 1000 reads being less pairs of sequence reads (mates) are obtained, of each module have been carefully than 98% accurate (26). Each trimmed seone read from both ends of each plasmid insert. matched and sample backlogs are continu- ... quence was screened for matches to contam-High-quality libraries have an equal representation of all parts of the genome, a small number without a single day's interruption since the coli genomic DNA, and human mitochondriof clones without inserts, and no contamination initiation of the Drosophila project in May al DNA. The entire read for any sequence from such sources as the mitochondrial genome 1999. The ABI 3700 is a fully automated with a significant match to a contaminant was and Escherichia coli genomic DNA. DNA from a capillary array sequencer and as such can a discarded. A total of 713 reads matched E. each donor was used to construct plasmid librar- be operated with a minimal amount of ies in one or more of three size classes: 2 kbp, 10 a hands-on time, currently estimated at about a the human mitochondrial genome. kbp, and 50 kbp (Table 1) (33).

cess, we focused on developing a simple wing traces with samples through the elimisystem that could be implemented in a robust as nation of manual sample loading and lane- see curacy of the sequence data increases as the and reproducible manner and monitored ef-contracking errors associated with slab gels. size and repetitive nature of the genome to fectively (Fig. 2) (34).

the dideoxy sequencing method (35), which typically yields only 500 to 750 bp of sequence per reaction. This limitation on read length has made monumental gains in throughput a pregenomes. We accomplished this at the Celera facility, which occupies about 30,000 square

modules to operate independently: (i) li- 22An automated trace-processing pipeline has 15 min per day. The capillary system also In designing the DNA-sequencing pro- facilitates correct associations of sequenc-

rough the four production modules. A central laboratory information management system (LIMS) tracked all sample plates by unique bar code identifiers. The facility was requisite for the analysis of large eukaryotic ... supported by a quality control team that performed raw material and in-process testing and a quality assurance group with responsifeet of laboratory space and produces sequence wibilities including document control, validadata continuously at a rate of 175,000 total action, and auditing of the facility. Critical to reads per day. The DNA-sequencing facility is the success of the scale-up was the validation 1304/DC1). The decision of whose DNA to susupported by a high-performance computation. Sof all software and instrumentation before al facility (36).

brary transformation, plating, and colony been developed to process each sequence file picking; (ii) DNA template preparation; (37). After quality and vector trimming, the (iii) dideoxy sequencing reaction set-up average trimmed sequence length was 543 Central to the whole-genome shotgun sequence and purification; and (iv) sequence deter- stop, and the sequencing accuracy was expoously managed, sequencing has proceeded in inants including sequences of vector alone, E. coli genomic DNA and 2114 reads matched

1.3 Quality assessment and control

The importance of the base-pair level ac-About 65 production staff were hired and be sequenced increases. Each sequence Current sequencing protocols are based on a trained, and were rotated on a regular basis are read must be placed uniquely in the ge-

Table 1. Celera-generated data input into assembly.

er er en	···· Individual-		Number of reads for	or different insert libr	aries	Total number of
· <u> </u>		2 kbp	10 kbp	50 kbp	Total	base pairs
No. of sequencing reads	Α	0	0	2,767,357	2,767,357	2 502 574 074
	В	11,736,757	7,467,755	66,930	19,271,442	1,502,674,851
	C	853,819	881,290	00,550	1,735,109	10,464,393,006
	, D	952,523	1,046,815	. 0	1,999,338	942,164,187
	F	0	1,498,607	. 0	1,498,607	1,085,640,534
	Total	13,543,099	10,894,467	2,834,287	27,271,853	813,743,601
Fold sequence coverage	A	0	. 0		•	14,808,616,179
(2.9-Gb genome)	В	2.20	1.40	0.52 0.01	0.52	
	C	0.16	1.17	0.01	3.61	
	D	0.18	0.20	. 0	0.32	
	- F	0	0.28	0	0.37	
	Total	2.54	2.04	0.53	0.28 5.11	•••
Fold clone coverage	Α	0				
_	В	2.96	11.26	18.39	18.39	
	. č	0.22	1.33	0.44	14.67	
,	Ď	0.24	1.58	U	1.54	
·	F	0.24	2.26	. 0	1.82	
	Total	3.42	16.43	18.84	2.26	
Insert size* (mean)					38.68	
Insert size* (SD)	Average	1,951 bp	10,800 bp	50,715 bp		
% Mates†	Average	6.10%	8.10%	14.90%		
	Average	74.50	80.80	75.60		•

*Insert size and SD are calculated from assembly of mates on contigs. 1% Mates is based on laboratory tracking of sequencing runs.

nome, and even a modest error rate can... reduce the effectiveness of assembly. In addition, maintaining the validity of mate- standards and the cost advantages associat- ments to a region or chromosome on the basis pair information is absolutely critical for ed with automation, an economy of scale, of mapping information. The clustered data the algorithms described below. Procedural and process consistency. the validity of sequence mate-pairs as se- 2 Genome Assembly Strategy and sentially the same reconstruction of assembled controls were established for maintaining quencing reactions proceeded through the Characterization process, including strict rules built into the Summary. We describe in this section the two section. The second method provided slightly LIMS. The accuracy of sequence data pro- acapproaches that we used to assemble the ge- greater sequence coverage (fewer gaps) and duced by the Celera process was validated anome. One method involves the computational and was the principal sequence used for the analysis in the course of the Drosophila genome combination of all sequence reads with shred-, phase. In addition, we document the completeproject (26). By collecting data for the ded data from GenBank to generate an indepen- ness and correctness of this assembly process

we were able to ensure uniform quality

entire human genome in a single facility, ... dent, nonbiased view of the genome. The second approach involves clustering all of the fragwere then shredded and subjected to computational assembly. Both approaches provided es-

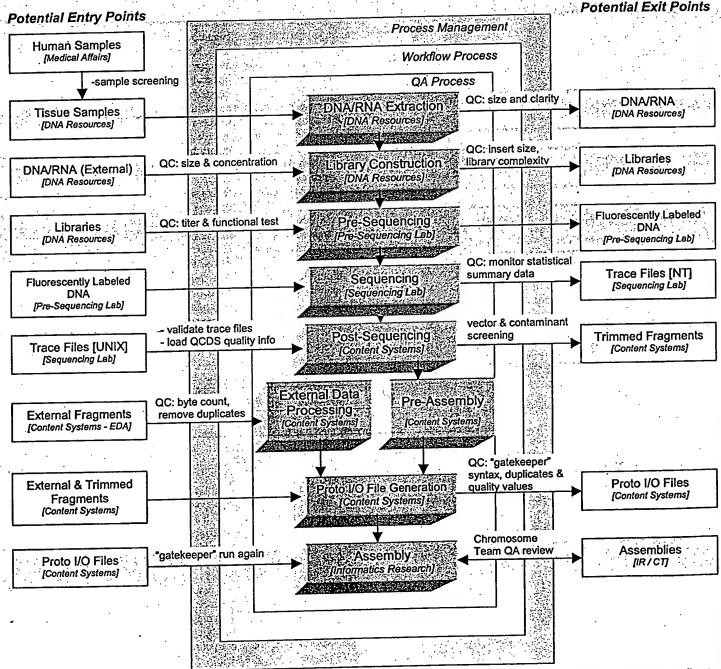


Fig. 2. Flow diagram for sequencing pipeline. Samples are received, selected, and processed in compliance with standard operating procedures, with a focus on quality within and across departments. Each process has defined inputs and outputs with the capability to exchange

samples and data with both internal and external entities according to defined quality guidelines. Manufacturing pipeline processes, products, quality control measures, and responsible parties are indicated and are described further in the text.

- www.sciencemsa.ord

and provide a comparison to the public gen sequence, which was reconstructed largely an independent BAC-by-BAC approach. Our assemblies effectively covered the euchromatic regions of the human chromosomes. More than 90% of the genome was in scaffold assemblies of 100,000 bp or greater, and 25% of the genome was in scaffolds of 10 million bp or larger.

s:

Shotgun sequence assembly is a classic example of an inverse problem: given a set of reads randomly sampled from a target sequence, reconstruct the order and the position of those reads in the target. Genome assembly algorithms developed for Drosophila have now been extended to assemble the ~25-fold larger human genome. Celera assemblies consist of a set of contigs that are ordered and oriented into scaffolds that are then mapped to chromosomal locations by using known markers. The contigs consist of a collection of overlapping sequence reads that provide a consensus reconstruction for a contiguous interval of the genome. Mate pairs are a central component of the assembly strategy. They are used to produce scaffolds in which the size of gaps between consecutive contigs is known with reasonable precision. This is ac- funded Human Genome Project (PFP) and is complished by observing that a pair of reads, one of which is in one contig, and the other of which is in another, implies an orientation and distance between the two contigs (Fig. 3). Finally, our assemblies did not incorporate all. The data for each BAC is deposited at one of reads into the final set of reported scaffolds. This set of unincorporated reads is termed of generally unassembled sequencing reads "chaff," and typically consisted of reads from a very light shotgun of the BAC, typically within highly repetitive regions, data from other : less than 1x. Phase 1 data are unordered as- pursued. The first was a whole-genome asorganisms introduced through various routes as found in many genome projects, and data of poor quality or with untrimmed vector.

Mapped

Scaffold:

Contig:

0

Scaffolds:

2.1 Assembly data sets

We used two independent sets of data for our assemblies. The first was a random shotgun data set of 27.27 million reads of average length 543 bp produced at Celera. This consisted largely of mate-pair reads from 16 libraries constructed from DNA samples taken from five age of the genome, and clone coverage was $3.42 \times$, $16.40 \times$, and $18.84 \times$ for the 2-, 10-, and 50-kbp libraries, respectively, for a total of 38.7× clone coverage.

The second data set was from the publicly primarily derived from BAC clones (30). The BAC data input to the assemblies came from a download of GenBank on 1 September 2000 (Table 2) totaling 4443.3 Mbp of sequence. four levels of completion. Phase 0 data are a set

semblies of contigs, which we call BAC contigs or bactigs. Phase 2 data are ordered assemblies of bactigs. Phase 3 data are complete BAC Gap (mean & std. dev. Known) Consensus Reads (of several haplotypes)

 BAC Fragments Fig. 3. Anatomy of whole-genome assembly. Overlapping shredded bactig fragments (red lines) and internally derived reads from five different individuals (black lines) are combined to produce a contig and a consensus sequence (green line). Contigs are connected into scaffolds (red) by using mate pair information. Scaffolds are then mapped to the genome (gray line) with STS (blue star) physical map information.

Read pair (mates)

juences. In the past 2 years the PFP has ocused on a product of lower quality and completeness, but on a faster time-course, by concentrating on the production of Phase 1 data from a 3× to 4× light-shotgun of each BAC clone.

. We screened the bactig sequences for condifferent donors. Libraries with insert sizes of 2, taminants by using the BLAST algorithm 10, and 50 kbp were used. By looking at how a gainst three data sets: (i) vector sequences mate pairs from a library were positioned in in Univec core (38), filtered for a 25-bp known sequenced stretches of the genome, we match at 98% sequence identity at the ends were able to characterize the range of insert to of the sequence and a 30-bp match internal sizes in each library and determine a mean and to the sequence; (ii) the nonhuman portion standard deviation. Table 1 details the number of the High Throughput Genomic (HTG) of reads, sequencing coverage, and clone cov- Sequences division of GenBank (39), filerage achieved by the data set. The clone cov-tered at 200 bp at 98%; and (iii) the nonerage is the coverage of the genome in cloned redundant nucleotide sequences from Gen-DNA, considering the entire insert of each Bank without primate and human virus enclone that has sequence from both ends. The stries, filtered at 200 bp at 98%. Whenever clone coverage provides a measure of the 25 bp or more of vector was found within amount of physical DNA coverage of the ge- 50 bp of the end of a contig, the tip up to nome. Assuming a genome size of 2.9 Gbp, the the matching vector was excised. Under Celera trimmed sequences gave a 5.1× cover-... these criteria we removed 2.6 Mbp of possible contaminant and vector from the Phase 3 data, 61.0 Mbp from the Phase 1 and 2 data, and 16.1 Mbp from the Phase 0 data (Table 2). This left us with a total of 4363.7 Mbp of PFP sequence data 20% finished, 75% rough-draft (Phase 1 and 2), and 5% single sequencing reads (Phase 0). An additional 104,018 BAC end-sequence mate pairs were also downloaded and included in the data sets for both assembly processes (18).

2.2 Assembly strategies

Two different approaches to assembly were sembly process that used Celera data and the PFP data in the form of additional synthetic shotgun data, and the second was a compartmentalized assembly process that first partitioned the Celera and PFP data into sets localized to large chromosomal segments and then performed ab initio shotgun assembly on each set. Figure 4 gives a schematic of the overall process flow.

For the whole-genome assembly, the PFP data was first disassembled or "shredded" into a synthetic shotgun data set of 550-bp reads that form a perfect 2× covering of the bactigs. This resulted in 16.05 million "faux" reads that were sufficient to cover the genome 2.96× because of redundancy in the BAC data set, without incorporating the biases inherent in the PFP assembly process. The combined data set of 43.32 million reads (8×), and all associated mate-pair information, were then subjected to our whole-genome assembly algorithm to produce a reconstruction of the genome. Neither the location of a BAC in the genome nor its assembly of bactigs was used in this process. Bactigs were shredded into reads because we found strong evidence that 2.13% of them were misassembled (40). Furthermore, BAC location

O SNPs

The Overlapper compares every is against every other read in search of complete end-to-end overlaps of at least 40 bp and with no more than 6% differences in the match. Because all data are scrupulously vectortrimmed, the Overlapper can insist on complete overlap matches. Computing the set of all overlaps took roughly 10,000 CPU hours with a suite of four-processor Alpha SMPs with 4 gigabytes of RAM. This took 4 to 5 days in elapsed time with 40 such machines operating in parallel.

Every overlap computed above is statistically a 1-in-1017 event and thus not a coincidental event. What makes assembly combinatorially difficult is that while many over- U-unitigs that are linked by at least two 2- or 12 (43). For each gap, every read R that is placed claps are actually sampled from overlapping 10-kbp mate pairs producing intermediate- in the gap by virtue of its mated pair M being regions of the genome, and thus imply that sized scaffolds that are then recursively in a contig of the scaffold and implying R's the sequence reads should be assembled to- ... linked together by confirming 50-kbp mate we placement is collected. Celera's mate-pairing gether, even more overlaps are actually from pairs and BAC end sequences. This process a information is correct more than 99% of the two distinct copies of a low-copy repeated vielded scaffolds that are on the order of vieltime. Thus, almost every, but not all, of the element not screened above, thus constituting ... megabase pairs in size with gaps between reads in the set belong in the gap, and when an error if put together. We call the former their contigs that generally correspond to re-"true overlaps".and the latter "repeat-induced overlaps." The assembler must avoid choos-sequencing gaps. These scaffolds reconstruct to simply assemble this set of reads within the ing repeat-induced overlaps, especially early the majority of the unique sequence within a page gap, eliminating any reads that conflict with in the process.

We achieve this objective in the Unitigappear to be uncontested with respect to all where each stage was progressively more seimulated shotgun data set of human chromoother reads. We call the contigs formed from these subassemblies unitigs (for uniquely assembled contigs). Formally, these unitigs are the uncontested interval subgraphs of the graph of all overlaps (42). Unfortunately, although empirically many of these assemblies are correct (and thus involve only true overlaps), some are in fact collections of reads from several copies of a repetitive element that have been overcollapsed into a single subassembly. However, the overcollapsed unitigs are easily identified because their average coverage depth is too high to be consistent with the overall level of sequence coverage. We developed a simple statistical discriminator that gives the logarithm of the odds ratio that a unitig is composed of unique DNA or of a repeat consisting of two or more copies. The discriminator, set to a sufficiently stringent threshold, identifies a subset of the unitigs that we are certain are correct. In addition, a second, less stringent threshold identifies a subset of remaining unitigs very likely to be correctly assembled, of which we select those that will consistently scaffold (see below), and thus are again almost certain to be correct. We call the union of these two sets U-unitigs. Empirically, we found from a 6× simulated shotgun of human chromosome 22 that we get U-unitigs covering 98% of the stretches of unique DNA that are >2 kbp long. We are further able to identify the boundary of the start of a repetitive element at the ends of a U-unitig and leverage this so that U-unitigs span more than 93% of all

singly interspersed Alu elements and other 100-to 400-bp repetitive segments.

The result of running the Unitigger was use mate-pair information to link these to- two or more mate pairs with one of their gether into scaffolds. When there are two or reads already in the scaffold unambiguously more mate pairs that imply that a given pair place the unitig in the given gap. We estimate of U-unitigs are at a certain distance and the probability of inserting a unitig into an orientation with respect to each other, the incorrect gap with this strategy to be less than probability of this being wrong is again 10.7 based on a probabilistic analysis. roughly 1 in 1010, assuming that mate pairs and We revised the ensuing "Stones" substage are false less than 2% of the time. Thus, one to of the human assembly, making it more like can with high confidence link together all the mechanism suggested in our earlier work petitive elements and occasionally to small, the remainder of the reads. Therefore, we genome.

ger. We first find all assemblies of reads that in a three-stage repeat resolution strategy an Drosophila assembly; in the assembly of a

aggressive and thus more likely to make a mistake. For the human assembly, we continued to use the first "Rocks" substage where thus a set of correctly assembled subcontigs all unitigs with a good, but not definitive, covering an estimated 73.6% of the human : discriminator score are placed in a scaffold genome. The Scaffolder then proceeded to gap. This was done with the condition that

the assembly. This operation proved much For the Drosophila assembly, we engaged more reliable than the one it replaced for the

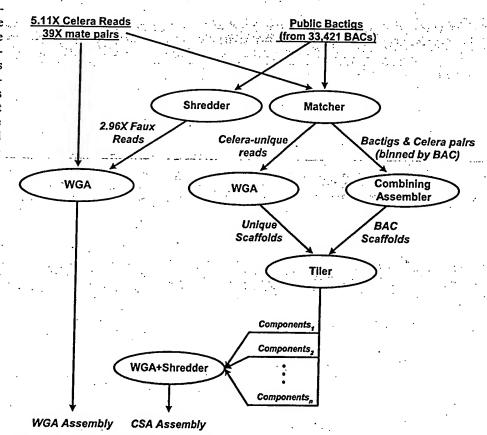


Fig. 4. Architecture of Celera's two-pronged assembly strategy. Each oval denotes a computation process performing the function indicated by its label, with the labels on arcs between ovals describing the nature of the objects produced and/or consumed by a process. This figure summarizes the discussion in the text that defines the terms and phrases used.

map and because we found strong evidence that prossibly as a result of sample-tracking errors

information was ignored because some BACs at least 2.2% of the BACs contained sequence were not correctly placed on the PFP physical data that were not part of the given BAC (41), initio whole-genome assembly in which we

Table 2. GenBank data input into assembly.

			<u>: </u>	:
		Complete Complete	letion phase sequ	uence (1991)
Center	Statistics	2.0.8	. / 1 and 2 /	3
Genome Research,	Number of accession records Number of contigs Total base pairs Total vector masked (bp) Total contaminant masked	194,490,158 1,553,597	1,083,848,245 875,618	48,829,358 2,202
	(bp) Average contig length (bp)	798 [′]	7,853	134,516
USA	Number of accession records Number of contigs Total base pairs Total vector masked (bp) Total contaminant masked (bp)	2,127 1,195,732 21,604 22,469	561,171,788 270,942 1,476,141	164,214,395 8,287 469,487
	Average contig length (bp)	562	9,079	126,319
Medicine, USA	Number of accession records Number of contigs Total base pairs Total vector masked (bp) Total contaminant masked (bp) Average contig length (bp)	0	44,861 265,547,066 218,769 1,784,700 5,919	49,017,104 4,960 485,137 135,033
	Number of accession records Number of contigs	22.644	294,249,631 162,651 4,642,372	754 60,975,328 7,274 118,387
he Institute of Physical and Chemical Research (RIKEN), Japan		0 0 0	1,149 25,772 182,812,275 203,792 308,426 7,093	300 20,093,926 2,371 27,781
anger Centre, UK	Number of accession records Number of contigs Total base pairs Total vector masked (bp) Total contaminant masked (bp) Average contig length (bp)	0 0 0 0 0	427,326	2,599 246,118,000 25,054 374,561
Others*	Number of accession records Number of contigs Total base pairs Total vector masked (bp) Total contaminant masked (bp)	42 5,978 5,564,879 57,448 575,366	29,898 283,358,877 279,477 1,616,665	3,458 246,474,157 32,136 1,791,849
	Average contig length (bp)	931	9,478	71,277 9,137
All centers combined†	Number of accession records Number of contigs	3,021 258,943	21,015 409,628	9,137
	Total base pairs Total vector masked (bp) Total contaminant masked	1,655,293 14,918,135	3,360,047,574 2,438,575 16,311,664	82,284 3,365,230
· ·	(bp)		•	

Other centers contributing at least 0.1% of the sequence include: Chinese National Human Genome Center, Genomanalyse Gesellschaft fuer Biotechnologische Forschung mbH; Genome Therapeutics Corporation; GENOSCOPE; Chinese Academy of Sciences; Institute of Molecular Biotechnology; Keio University School of Medicine; Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory; Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory; Los Alamos National Laboratory; Max-Planck Institut fuer Molekulare, Genetik: Japan Science and Technology Corporation; Stanford University; The Institute for Genomic Research; The Institute of Physical and Chemical Research, Gene Bank; The University of Oklahoma; University of Texas †The 4,405,700,825 bases contributed by all centers were Southwestern Medical Center, University of Washington. shredded into faux reads resulting in 2.96× coverage of the genome.

(see below). In short, we performed a true, ab took the expedient of deriving additional sequence coverage, but not mate pairs, assembled bactigs, or genome locality, from some externally generated data.

In the compartmentalized shotgun assembly (CSA), Celera and PFP data were partitioned into the largest possible chromosomal segments or "components" that could be determined with confidence, and then shotgun assembly was applied to each partitioned subset wherein the bactig data were again shredded into faux reads to ensure an independent ab initio assembly of the component. By subsetting the data in this way, the overall computational effort was reduced and the effect of interchromosomal duplications was ameliorated. This also resulted in a reconstruction of the genome that was relatively independent of the whole-genome assembly results so that the two assemblies could be compared for consistency. The quality of the partitioning into components was crucial so that different genome regions were not mixed together. We constructed components from (i) the clongest scaffolds of the sequence from each BAC and (ii) assembled scaffolds of data unique to Celera's data set. The BAC assemblies were obtained by a combining assembler that used the bactigs and the 5x Celera data mapped to those bactigs as input. This effort was undertaken as an interim step solely because the more accurate and complete the scaffold for a given sequence stretch, the more accurately one can tile these scaffolds into contiguous components on the basis of sequence overlap and mate-pair information. We further visually inspected and curated the scaffold tiling of the components to further increase its accuracy. For the final CSA assembly, all but the partitioning was ignored. and an independent, ab initio reconstruction of the sequence in each component was obtained by applying our whole-genome assembly algorithm to the partitioned, relevant Celera data and the shredded, faux reads of the partitioned, relevant bactig data.

2.3 Whole-genome assembly

The algorithms used for whole-genome assembly (WGA) of the human genome were enhancements to those used to produce the sequence of the Drosophila genome reported in detail in (28).

The WGA assembler consists of a pipeline composed of five principal stages: Screener. Overlapper, Unitigger, Scaffolder, and Repeat Resolver, respectively. The Screener finds and marks all microsatellite repeats with less than a 6-bp element, and screens out all known interspersed repeat elements, including Alu, Line, and ribosomal DNA. Market regions get searched for overlaps, wherein screened regions do not get searched, but cut be part of an overlap that involves unscreence matching segments.

spersed elements whose quality was only 99.62% correct. We decided that for the human genome it was philosophically better not is sired. For our assembly operations, the total to introduce a step that was certain to produce ... compute infrastructure consists of 10 four-proless than 99.99% accuracy. The cost was a cessor SMPs with 4 gigabytes of memory per somewhat larger number of gaps of somewhat larger size.

· At the final stage of the assembly process, and also at several intermediate points, a consensus sequence of every contig is produced. Our algorithm is driven by the principle of maximum parsimony, with qualityvalue-weighted measures for evaluating each base. The net effect is a Bayesian estimate of the correct base to report at each position. Consensus generation uses Celera data whenever it is present. In the event that no Celera data cover a given region, the BAC data sequence is used.

A key element of achieving a WGA of the human genome was to parallelize the Overlapper and the central consensus sequence-constructing subroutines. In addition, memory was a real issue—a straightforward application of the software we had built for Drosophila would

some 22, all stones were placed correctly. have required a computer with a 600-gigabyte to tribution of each was essentially exponential The final method of resolving gaps is to RAM. By making the Overlapper and Unitigger More than 50% of all gaps were less than 50 fill them with assembled BAC data that cover incremental, we were able to achieve the same the gap. We call this external gap "walking." computation with a maximum of instantaneous We did not include the very aggressive "Peb- a usage of 28 gigabytes of RAM. Moreover, the bles" substage described in our Drosophila in incremental nature of the first three stages alwork, which made enough mistakes so as to a lowed us to continually update the state of this is produce repeat reconstructions for long inter-part of the computation as data were delivered and then perform a 7-day run to complete Scaffolding and Repeat Resolution whenever decluster (Compaq's ES40, Regatta) and a 16processor NUMA machine with 64 gigabytes of memory (Compaq's GS160, Wildfire). The total compute for a run of the assembler was roughly 20,000 CPU hours.

The assembly of Celera's data, together with the shredded bactig data, produced a set of \sim scaffolds totaling 2.848 Gbp in span and consisting of 2.586 Gbp of sequence. The chaff, or numbered 11.27 million (26%), which is consistent with our experience for Drosophila. More than 84% of the genome was covered by scaffolds >100 kbp long, and these averaged 91% sequence and 9% gaps with a total of 2.297 Gbp of sequence. There were a total of 93,857 gaps among the 1637 scaffolds >100 kbp. The average scaffold size was 1.5 Mbp, the average contig size was 24.06 kbp, and the entry, and those that did not match any public average gap size was 2.43 kbp, where the dis- data. Such matches must be guaranteed to

bp long, >62% of all gaps were less than 1 kb long, and no gap was >100 kbp long. Similar ly, more than 65% of the sequence is in contig >30 kbp, more than 31% is in contigs >100 kbp, and the largest contig was 1.22 Mbp long Table 3 gives detailed summary statistics fo the structure of this assembly with a direc comparison to the compartmentalized shotgur assembly.

2.4 Compartmentalized shotgun assembly

In addition to the WGA approach, we pursued a localized assembly approach that was intended to subdivide the genome into segments, each of which could be shotgun assembled individually. We expected that this would help in resolution of large interchromosomal duplications and improve the statistics for calculating U-unitigs. The compartset of reads not incorporated in the assembly, mentalized assembly process involved clustering Celera reads and bactigs into large, multiple megabase regions of the genome, and then running the WGA assembler on the Celera data and shredded, faux reads obtained from the bactig data.

. The first phase of the CSA strategy was to separate Celera reads into those that matched the BAC contigs for a particular PFP BAC

Table 3. Scaffold statistics for whole-genome and compartmentalized shotgun assemblies.

	· ·		Scaffold size		
	- All	>30 kbp	>100 kbp	>500 kbp	>1000 kbp
•	C	ompartmentalized shotgu	n assembly	-	
No. of bp in scaffolds (including intrascaffold gaps)	2,905,568,203	2,748,892,430	2,700,489,906	2,489,357,260	2,248,689,128
No. of bp in contigs	2,653,979,733	2,524,251,302	2,491,538,372	2,320,648,201	2,106,521,902
No. of scaffolds	53,591	2,845	1,935	1,060	721
No. of contigs	170,033	112,207	107,199	93,138	82.009
No. of gaps	116,442	109,362	105.264	92.078	81,288
No. of gaps ≤1 kbp	72,091	69,175	67,289	59,915	53,354
Average scaffold size (bp)	54,217	966,219	1,395,602	2,348,450	3,118,848
Average contig size (bp)	15,609	22,496	23,242	24,916	25,686
Average intrascaffold gap size (bp)	2,161	2,054	1,985	1,832	1,749
Largest contig (bp)	1,988,321	1,988,321	1,988,321	1,988,321	1,988,321
% of total contigs	100	95	94	. 87	79
		Whole-genome assen	nbly .		
No. of bp in scaffolds (including intrascaffold gaps)	2,847,890,390	2,574,792,618	2,525,334,447	2,328,535,466	2,140,943,032
No. of bp in contigs	2,586,634,108	2,334,343,339	2,297,678,935	2,143,002,184	1,983,305,432
No. of scaffolds	118,968	2,507	1.637	818	1,963,303,432
No. of contigs	221,036	99,189	95,494	84.641	76,285
No. of gaps	102,068	96,682	93,857	83,823	75,731
No. of gaps ≤1 kbp	62,356	60,343	59,156	54,079	49,592
Average scaffold size (bp)	23,938	1,027,041	1,542,660	2,846,620	3,864,518
Average contig size (bp)	11,702	23,534	24,061	25,319	25,999
Average intrascaffold gap size (bp)	2,560	2,487	2,426	2,213	2,082
Largest contig (bp)	1,224,073	1,224,073	1,224,073	1,224,073	1,224,073
% of total contigs	100	90	89	83	77

properly place a Celera read, so all reads were first masked against a library of common repetitive elements, and only matches of at least 40 bp to unmasked portions of the read constituted a hit. Of Celera's 27.27 million reads, 20.76 million matched a bactig and another 0.62 million reads, which did not have any matches, were nonetheless identified as belonging in the region of the bactig's BAC because their mate matched the bactig. Of the remaining reads, 2.92 million were completely screened out and so could not be matched, but the other 2.97 million reads had unmasked sequence totaling 1.189 Gbp that were not found in the GenBank data set. Because the Celera data are 5.11× redundant, we estimate that 240 Mbp of unique Celera sequence is not in the GenBank data set.

In the next step of the CSA process, a combining assembler took the relevant 5× Celera reads and bactigs for a BAC entry, and produced an assembly of the combined data for that locale. These high-quality sequence reconstructions were a transient result whose utility was simply to provide more reliable information for the purposes of their tiling a scaffolds for every BAC region constituting combining assembler first examines the set of matching Celera reads to determine if there are excessive pileups indicative of unscreened repetitive elements. Wherever these occur, reads in the repeat region whose mates have not been mapped to consistent positions are removed. Then all sets of mate pairs that consistently imply the same relative position of two bactigs are bundled into a link and weighted according to the number of mates in the bundle. A "greedy" strategy then attempts to order the bactigs by selecting bundles of mate-pairs in order of their weight. A selected mate-pair bundle can tie together two formative scaffolds. It is incorporated to form a single scaffold only if it is consistent with the majority of links between contigs of the scaffold. Once scaffolding is complete, gaps are filled by the "Stones" strategy described above for the WGA assembler.

The GenBank data for the Phase 1 and 2 BACs consisted of an average of 19.8 bactigs per BAC of average size 8099 bp. Application of the combining assembler resulted in individual Celera BAC assemblies being put together into an average of 1.83 scaffolds (median of 1 scaffold) consisting of an average of 8.57 contigs of average size 18,973 bp. In addition to defining order and orientation of the sequence fragments, there were 57% fewer gaps in the combined result. For Phase 0 data, the average GenBank entry consisted of 91.52 reads of average length 784 bp. Application of the combining assembler resulted in an average of 54.8 scaffolds consisting of an average of 58.1 contigs of average size 873 bp. Basically, some small amount of

ussembly took place, but not enough Celera data were matched to truly assemble the $0.5 \times$ to 1× data set represented by the typical Phase 0 BACs. The combining assembler was also applied to the Phase 3 BACs for the effect, the previous steps in the CSA process SNP identification, confirmation of assembly, and localization of the Celera reads. The E phase 0 data suggest that a combined wholegenome shotgun data set and 1× light-shotgun of BACs will not yield good assembly of BAC regions; at least 3× light-shotgun of each BAC is needed.

The 5.89 million Celera fragments not matching the GenBank data were assembled with our whole-genome assembler. The assembly resulted in a set of scaffolds totaling? 442 Mbp in span and consisting of 326 Mbp were >5 kbp long, and these averaged 63% sequence and 27% gaps with a total of 302 Mbp of sequence. All scaffolds >5 kbp were forwarded along with all scaffolds produced by the combining assembler to the subsequent tiling phase.

At this stage, we typically had one or two The next step in developing the genome comscaffolds across the genome. For this, we used Celera's 50-kbp mate-pairs information, and BAC-end pairs (18) and sequence tagged site (STS) markers (44) to provide longrange guidance and chromosome separation. scaffolds, we chose not to produce this tiling in a fully automated manner, but to compute an initial tiling with a good heuristic and then use human curators to resolve discrepancies or missed join opportunities. To this end, we developed a graphical user interface that displayed the graph of tiling overlaps and the evidence for each. A human curator could then explore the implication of mapped STS: data, dot-plots of sequence overlap, and a visual display of the mate-pair evidence supporting a given choice. The result of this process was a collection of "components," where each component was a tiled set of BAC and Celera-unique scaffolds that had been curator-approved. The process resulted in 3845 components with an estimated span of 2.922 Gbp.

In order to generate the final CSA, we assembled each component with the WGA algorithm. As was done in the WGA process, the bactig data were shredded into a synthetic 2× shotgun data set in order to give the assembler the freedom to independently assemble the data. By using faux reads rather than bactigs, the assembly algorithm could correct errors in the assembly of bactigs and remove chimeric content in a PFP data entry.

ric or contaminating sequence (from another part of the genome) would not be incorporated into the reassembly of the component because it did not belong there. In served only to bring together Celera fragments and PFP data relevant to a large contiguous segment of the genome, wherein we applied the assembler used for WGA to produce an ab initio assembly of the region.

WGA assembly of the components resulted in a set of scaffolds totaling 2:906 Gbp in span and consisting of 2.654 Gbp of sequence. The chaff, or set of reads not incorporated into the assembly, numbered 6.17 million, or 22%. More than 90.0% of the genome was covered by scaffolds spanning of sequence. More than 20% of the scaffolds >100 kbp long, and these averaged 92.2% sequence and 7.8% gaps with a total of 2.492 Gbp of sequence. There were a total of 105,264 gaps among the 107,199 contigs that belong to the 1940 scaffolds spanning >100 kbp. The average scaffold size was 1.4 Mbp, the average contig size was 23.24 kbp, and the average gap size was 2.0 kbp where each distribution of sizes was exponential. As into sets of overlapping and adjacent scaffold is at least 95% of the relevant sequence, and a sesuch, averages tend to be underrepresentative sequences in the next step. In outline, the collection of disjoint Celera-unique scaffolds. of the majority of the data. Figure 5 shows a histogram of the bases in scaffolds of various ponents was to determine the order and over- ... size ranges. Consider also that more than lap tiling of these BAC and Celera-unique 49% of all gaps were <500 bp long, more than 62% of all gaps were <1 kbp, and all gaps are <100 kbp long. Similarly, more than 73% of the sequence is in contigs > 30 kbp, more than 49% is in contigs >100 kbp, and the largest contig was 1.99 Mbp long. Table 3 Given the relatively manageable number of provides summary statistics for the structure of this assembly with a direct comparison to the WGA assembly.

2.5 Comparison of the WGA and CSA scaffolds

Having obtained two assemblies of the human genome via independent computational processes (WGA and CSA), we compared scaffolds from the two assemblies as another means of investigating their completeness, consistency, and contiguity. From each assembly, a set of reference scaffolds containing at least 1000 fragments (Celera sequencing reads or bactig shreds) was obtained; this amounted to 2218 WGA scaffolds and 1717 CSA scaffolds, for a total of 2.087 Gbp and 2.474 Gbp. The sequence of each reference scaffold was compared to the sequence of all scaffolds from the other assembly with which it shared at least 20 fragments or at least 20% of the fragments of the smaller scaffold. For each such comparison, all matches of at least 200 bp with at most 2% mismatch were tabulated.

From this tabulation, we estimated the amount of unique sequence in each assembly in two ways. The first was to determine the number of bases of each assembly that were

covered by the WGA by this more stringent

nonlocal fashion. These cases are being further evaluated to determine which assembly is in error and why.

In addition, we evaluated local inconsistencies of order or orientation. The following results exclude cases in which one contig in one assembly corresponds to more than one overlapping contig in the other assembly (as long as the order and orientation of the latter agrees with the positions they match in the former). Most of these small rearrangements involved segments on the order of hundreds of base pairs and rarely >1 kbp. We found a total of 295 kbp (0.012%) in the CSA assemblies that were locally inconsistent with the WGA assemblies, whereas 2.108 Mbp (0.11%) in the WGA assembly were inconsistent with the CSA assembly.

not covered by a matching segment in the Anti-The CSA assembly was a few percentage Anti-San In order to determine the effectiveness of other assembly. Some 82.5 Mbp of the WGA points better in terms of coverage and slightly the fingerprint maps and GM99 for mapping (3.95%) was not covered by the CSA, where- more consistent than the WGA, because it is scaffolds, we first examined the reliability of as 204.5 Mbp (8.26%) of the CSA was not was in effect performing a few thousand shot- it these maps by comparison with large scafcovered by the WGA. This estimate did not gun assemblies of megabase-sized problems, folds. Only 1% of the STS markers on the 10 require any consistency of the assemblies or whereas the WGA is performing a shotgun a largest scaffolds (those >9 Mbp) were any uniqueness of the matching segments. as assembly of a gigabase-sized problem. When as mapped con a different schromosome on Thus, another analysis was conducted in cone considers the increase of two-and-a-half GM99. Two percent of the STS markers diswhich matches of less than 1 kbp between a corders of magnitude in problem size, the in-second agreed in position by more than five framepair of scaffolds were excluded unless they formation loss between the two is remarkably www.work@bins.@However, for the fingerprint were confirmed by other matches having a sessmall. Because CSA was logistically easier to sesmaps, as 2% chromosome discrepancy was consistent order and orientation. This gives and deliver and the better of the two results avail- observed, and on average 23.8% of BAC some measure of consistent coverage: 1.982 and able at the time when downstream analyses and locations in the scaffold sequence disagreed Gbp (95.00%) of the WGA is covered by the enceded to be begun, all subsequent analysis with fingerprint map placement by more than

useful for mapping scaffolds. The two different mapping approaches are complementary to one another. The fingerprint maps should have better local order because they were built by comparison of overlapping BAC clones. On the other hand, GM99 should have a more reliable long-range order, because the framework markers were derived from well-validated genetic: maps. Both types of maps were used as a reference for human curation of the components that were the input to the regional assembly, but they did not determine the order of sequences produced by the assembler.

CSA, and 2.169 Gbp (87.69%) of the CSA is was performed on this assembly. five BACs. When further examining the source of discrepancy, it was found that most 2.6 Mapping scaffolds to the genome of the discrepancy came from 4 of the 10 The comparison of WGA to CSA also. The final step in assembling the genome was to sescaffolds; indicating this there is variation in permitted evaluation of scaffolds for structur- order and orient the scaffolds on the chromo- of the quality of either the map or the scaffolds. al inconsistencies. We looked for instances in a somes. We first grouped scaffolds together on All four scaffolds were assembled, as well as which a large section of a scaffold from one the basis of their order in the components from the other six, as judged by clone coverage assembly matched only one scaffold from the CSA. These grouped scaffolds were reordered analysis, and showed the same low discrepother assembly, but failed to match over the by examining residual mate-pairing data be-analytic ancy rate to GM99, and thus we concluded full length of the overlap implied by the to tween the scaffolds. We next mapped the scaf- that the fingerprint map global order in these matching segments. An initial set of candi- fold groups onto the chromosome using physi- cases was not reliable. Smaller scaffolds had dates was identified automatically, and then ... cal mapping data. This step depends on having . a higher discordance rate with GM99 (4.21% each candidate was inspected by hand. From the reliable high-resolution map information such that of STSs were discordant by more than five this process, we identified 31 instances in that each scaffold will overlap multiple mark- framework bins), but a lower discordance rate which the assemblies appear to disagree in a ers. There are two genome-wide types of map with the fingerprint maps (11% of BACs information available: high-density STS maps disagreed with fingerprint maps by more than and fingerprint maps of BAC clones developed ... five BACs). This observation agrees with the at Washington University (45). Among the ge-sectione coverage analysis (46) that Celera scafnome-wide STS maps, GeneMap99 (GM99) a fold construction was better supported by has the most markers and therefore was most in long-range mate pairs in larger scaffolds than in small scaffolds.

> We created two orderings of Celera scaffolds on the basis of the markers (BAC or STS) on these maps. Where the order of scaffolds agreed between GM99 and the WashU BAC map, we had a high degree of confidence that that order was correct; these scaffolds were termed "anchor scaffolds." Only scaffolds with a low overall discrepancy rate with both maps were considered anchor scaffolds. Scaffolds in GM99 bins were allowed to permute in their order to match WashU ordering, provided they did not violate their framework orders. Orientation of individual scaffolds was determined by the presence of multiple mapped markers with consistent order. Scaffolds with only one marker have insufficient information to assign orientation. We found 70.1% of the genome in anchored scaffolds, more than 99% of which are also oriented (Table 4). Because GM99 is of lower resolution than the WashU map, a number of scaffolds without STS matches could be ordered relative to the anchored scaffolds because they included sequence from the same or adjacent BACs on the WashU map. On the other hand, because of occasional WashU global ordering discrepancies, a number of scaffolds determined to be "unmappable" on the WashU map could be ordered relative to the anchored scaffolds

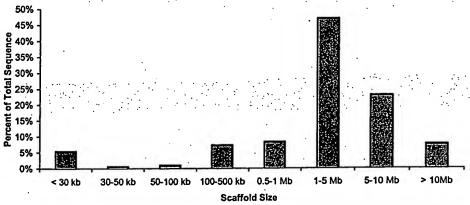


Fig. 5. Distribution of scaffold sizes of the CSA. For each range of scaffold sizes, the percent of total sequence is indicated.

with GM99. These scaffolds were termed "ordered scaffolds." We found that 13.9% of the assembly could be ordered by these additional methods, and thus 84.0% of the genome was ordered unambiguously.

Next, all scaffolds that could be placed, but not ordered, between anchors were assigned to the interval between the anchored scaffolds and were deemed to be "bounded" between them. For example, small scaffolds having STS hits from the same Gene-Map bin or hitting the same BAC cannot be ordered relative to each other, but can be

We assumed that the remaining unmapped scaffolds, constituting 2% of the genome, By dividing the sum of unmapped scaffold of interscaffold gap of 1483 bp. This gap was used to separate all the scaffolds on each chromosome.

During the scaffold-mapping effort, we encountered many problems that resulted in additional quality assessment and validation analysis. At least 978 (3% of 33,173) BACs were believed to have sequence data from more than one location in the genome (47). This is consistent with the bactig chimerism analysis reported above in the Assembly Strategies section. These BACs could not be assigned to unique positions within the CSA assembly and thus could not be used for ordering scaffolds. Likewise, it was not always possible to assign-STSs to unique locations in the assembly because of genome duplications, repetitive elements, and pseudogenes.

Because of the time required for an exhaustive search for a perfect overlap, CSA generated 21,607 intrascaffold gaps where the mate-pair data suggested that the contigs should overlap, but no overlap was found. These gaps were defined as a fixed 50 bp in length and make up 18.6% of the total 116,442 gaps in the CSA assembly.

We chose not to use the order of exons implied in cDNA or EST data as a way of ordering scaffolds. The rationale for not using this data was that doing so would have biased certain regions of the assembly by rearranging scaffolds to fit the transcript data and made validation of both the assembly and gene definition processes more difficult.

7 Assembly and validation analysis

We analyzed the assembly of the genome from the perspectives of completeness (amount of coverage of the genome) and correctness (the structural accuracy of the order and orientation and the consensus sequence of the assembly).

Completeness. Completeness is defined as the percentage of the euchromatic sequence represented in the assembly. This cannot be known with absolute certainty until the eu-However, it is possible to estimate completeother anchored or ordered scaffolds. The intrascaffold gaps; (ii) coverage of the two remaining scaffolds either had no localiza-published chromosomes, 21 and 22 (48, 49); tion information, conflicting information, and (iii) analysis of the percentage of an or could only be assigned to a generic independent set of random sequences (STS chromosome location. Using the above ap- markers) contained in the assembly. The proaches, ~98% of the genome was an- whole-genome libraries contain heterochro-Finally, we assigned a location for each . been made to assemble it, there may be inscaffold placed on the chromosome by stances of unique sequence embedded in respreading out the scaffolds per chromosome. gions of heterochromatin as were observed in Drosophila (50, 51).

The sequences of human chromosomes 21 were distributed evenly across the genome. and 22 have been completed to high quality and published (48, 49). Although this selengths with the sum of the number of quence served as input to the assembler, the mapped scaffolds, we arrived at an estimate , finished sequence was shredded into a shotgun data set so that the assembler had the opportunity to assemble it differently from chromosome and to assign an offset in the the original sequence in the case of structural polymorphisms or assembly errors in the BAC data. In particular, the assembler must be able to resolve repetitive elements at the scale of components (generally multimegabase in size), and so this comparison reveals the level to which the assembler resolves repeats. In certain areas, the assembly structure differs from the published versions of chromosomes 21 and 22 (see below). The consequence of the flexibility to assemble "finished" sequence differently on the basis of Celera data resulted in an assembly with more segments than the chromosome 21 and 22 sequences. We examined the reasons why there are more gaps in the Celera sequence than in chromosomes 21 and 22 and expect that they may be typical of gaps in other regions of the genome. In the Celera assembly, there are 25 scaffolds, each containing at least 10 kb of sequence, that collectively span 94.3% of chromosome 21. Sixty-two scaffolds span 95.7% of chromosome 22. The total length of the gaps remaining in the Celera assembly for these two chromosomes is 3.4 Mbp. These gap sequences were analyzed by RepeatMasker and by searching against the entire genome assembly (52). About 50% of the gap sequence consisted of common repetitive elements identified by RepeatMasker; more than half of the remainder was lower copy number repeat elements.

A more global way of assessing complete-

neasure the content of an independent set of sequence data in the assembly. We compared 48,938 STS markers from Genemap99 (51) to the scaffolds. Because these markers were not used in the assembly processes, they provided a truly independent measure of completeness. ePCR (53) and BLAST (54) were used to locate STSs on the assembled genome. We found 44,524 (91%) of the STSs in the mapped genome. An additional 2648 markers (5.4%) were found by searching the unaschromatin sequence has been completed as sembled data or "chaff." We identified 1283 STS markers (2.6%) not found in either Celera assigned a placement boundary relative to ness on the basis of (i) the estimated sizes of sequence or BAC data as of September 2000, raising the possibility that these markers may not be of human origin. If that were the case. the Celera assembled sequence would represent 93.4% of the human genome and the unassembled data 5.5%, for a total of 98.9% coverage. Similarly, we compared CSA against 36,678 TNG radiation hybrid markers (55a) using the same method. We found that 32,371 markers (88%) were located in the mapped CSA scaffolds, with 2055 markers (5.6%) found in the remainder. This gave a 94% coverage of the genome through another genomewide survey.

Correctness. Correctness is defined as the structural and sequence accuracy of the assembly. Because the source sequences for the Celera data and the GenBank data are from different individuals, we could not directly compare the consensus sequence of the as-

Table 4. Summary of scaffold mapping. Scaffolds were mapped to the genome with different levels of confidence (anchored scaffolds have the highest confidence; unmapped scaffolds have the lowest). Anchored scaffolds were consistently ordered by the WashU BAC map and GM99. Ordered scaffolds were consistently ordered by at least one of the following: the WashU BAC map, GM99, or component tiling path. Bounded scaffolds had order conflicts between at least two of the external maps, but their placements were adjacent to a neighboring anchored or ordered scaffold. Unmapped scaffolds had, at most, a chromosome assignment. The scaffold subcategories are given below each category.

Mapped scaffold category	Number	Length (bp)	% Total length
Anchored	1,526	1,860,676,676	70
Oriented	1,246	1,852,088,645	70
Unoriented	280	8,588,031	0.3
Ordered	2,001	369,235,857	. 14
Oriented	839	329,633,166	12
Unoriented	1,162	. 39,602,691	2
Bounded	38,241	368,753,463	14
Oriented	7,453	274,536,424	10
Unoriented	30,788	94,217,039	4
Unmapped	11,823	55,313,737	2
Known chromosome	281	2,505,844	0.1
Unknown chromosome	11,542	52,807,893	2

determining sequencing accuracy at the nu- dard deviations for all Celera libraries were a case, Celera mate pairs had to be mapped to cleotide level, although this has been done for quite small, less than 15% of the insert the PFP assembly. To avoid mapping errors identifying polymorphisms as described in length, with the exception of a few 50-kbp. due to high-fidelity repeats, the only pairs sequence is at least 99.96% on the basis of a ... tained less than 2% invalid mate pairs, where-.... matched at only one location with less than statistical estimate derived from the quality as the 50-kbp libraries were somewhat higher 6% differences. A threshold was set such that values of the underlying reads.

ations of the distribution of insert sizes of the alently, spanned by 39 mate-paired reads. was 12 sets of scaffolds in the Celera assemare not correctly oriented, and is termed "misseparated" when the distance between the computed the coverage of each base in the were too small to be mapped reliably. Figures reads is not in the correct range but the reads assembly by valid mate pairs (Table 6). In 66 and 7 and Table 6 illustrate the mate-pair are correctly oriented. The mean ± the stan- summary, for scaffolds >30 kbp in length, differences and breakpoints between the two dard deviation of each library used by the less than 1% of the Celera assembly was in lassemblies. There was a higher percentage of assembler was determined as described pregions of less than 3× clone coverage. Thus, a misoriented and misseparated mate pairs in above. To validate these, we examined all somore than 99% of the assembly, including with large-insert libraries (50 kbp and BAC reads mapped to the finished sequence of order and orientation, is strongly supported ends) than in the small-insert libraries in both chromosome 21 (48) and determined how by this measure alone. many incorrect mate pairs there were as a way. We examined the locations and number of white are more likely to identify discrepancies

sembly against other finished sequence for so those that were correct (Table 5). The stan-45.5 (September 2000 (30, 55b). In this latter Section 6. The accuracy of the consensus libraries. The 2- and 10-kbp libraries con- mapped were those for which both reads (~10%). Thus, although the mate-pair infor- sets of five or more simultaneously invalid The structural consistency of the assembly a mation was not perfect, its accuracy was such a mate pairs indicated a potential breakpoint, can be measured by mate-pair analysis. In a so that measuring valid, misoriented, and mis-so where the construction of the two assemblies correct assembly, every mated pair of se-se separated pairs with respect to a given assem-see differed. The graphic comparison of the CSA quencing reads should be located on the con-the bly was deemed to be a reliable instrument to chromosome 21 assembly with the published sensus sequence with the correct separation for validation purposes, especially when sev- sequence (Fig. 6A) serves as a validation of and orientation between the pairs. A pair is geral mate pairs confirm or deny an ordering this methodology. Blue tick marks in the

result of laboratory tracking errors and chi- all misoriented and misseparated mates. In missimply because they span a larger segment of merism (two different segments of the ge-addition to doing this analysis on the CSA the genome. The graphic comparison benome cloned into the same plasmid), and how assembly (as of 1 October 2000), we also as tween the two assemblies for chromosome 8

correct orientation and the distance between 3330x, meaning that any given base pair was, similar (small) number of breakpoints on them is within the mean ± 3 standard devi-an on average, contained in 39 clones or, equiv-an both chromosome sequences. The exception library from which the pair was sampled. A A Areas of low clone coverage or areas with a bly (a total of 3% of the chromosome length pair is termed "misoriented" when the reads a high proportion of invalid mate pairs would in 212 single-contig scaffolds) that were indicate potential assembly problems. We mapped to the wrong positions because they assemblies (Table 6). The large-insert librartight the distribution of insert sizes was for performed a study of the PFP assembly as of (Fig. 6, B and C) shows that there are many

þπ

250

Sic

m

(>

m

gz

st:

25

is

3

S:

a;

ir.

ir

k

3

: (

..(

٠,٠

F

Table 5. Mate-pair validation. Celera fragment sequences were mapped to 💼 of mate pairs tested). If the two mates had incorrect relative orientamapped was evaluated for correct orientation and placement (number pairs).

the published sequence of chromosome 21. Each mate pair uniquely tion or placement, they were considered invalid (number of invalid mate

				.Cl	romosome 21				Genome	
Library type	Library no.	Mean insert size (bp)	SD (bp)	SD/ mean (%)	No. of mate pairs tested	No. of invalid mate pairs	% invalid	Mean insert size (bp)	SD (bp)	SD/ mean (%)
2 kbp	1	2,081	106	5.1	3,642	38	1.0	2,082	90	4.3
	2	1,913	152	7.9	28,029	413 ·	1.5	1,923	118	6.1
	3	2,166	175	8.1	4,405	57	1.3	2,162	158	7.3
10 kbp	4 .	11,385	851	. 7.5 ·	4,319	80	1.9	11,370	. 696	6.1
	5	14,523	1,875	12.9	7,355	156	2.1	14,142	1,402	9.9
	6	9,635	1,035	10.7	5,573	109	2.0	9,606	934	9.7
	7	10,223	928	9.1	34,079	399	1.2	10,190	777	7.6
50 kbp	8	64,888	2,747	4.2	16	1	6.3	65,500	5,504	8.4
	9	53,410	5,834	10.9	914	170	18.6	53,311	5,546	10.4
	10	52,034	7,312	- 14.1	5,871	569	9.7	51,498	6,588	12.8
	11 († 1	52,282	7,454	14.3	2,629	213	8.1	52,282	7,454	14.3
	. 12	46,616	7,378	15.8	2,153	215	10.0	45,418	9,068	20.0
•	13	55,788	10,099	18.1	2,244	249	11.1	53,062	10,893	20.5
	14	39,894	5,019	12.6	199	7	3.5	36,838	9,988	27.1
BES	15	48,931	9,813	20.1	· 144	10	6.9 ·	47,845	4,774	10.0
•	16	48,130	4,232	8.8	195	14	7.2	47,924	4,581	9.6
	17	106,027	27,778	26.2	330	16	4.8	152,000	26,600	17.5
	18	160,575	54,973	34.2	155	8	5.2	161,750	27,000	16.7
	19	164,155	19,453	11.9	642	44	6.9	176,500	19,500	11.05
Sum	•				102,894	2,768 (mean = 2.7)	2.7			

more breakpoints for the PFP assembly than for the Celera assembly. Figure 7 shows the breakpoint map (blue tick marks) for both assemblies of each chromosome in a side-byside fashion. The order and orientation of Celera's assembly shows substantially fewer breakpoints except on the two finished chromosomes. Figure 7 also depicts large gaps (>10 kbp) in both assemblies as red tick marks. In the CSA assembly, the size of all gaps have been estimated on the basis of the mate-pair data. Breakpoints can be caused by structural polymorphisms, because the two assemblies were derived from different human genomes. They also reflect the unfinished nature of both genome assemblies.

3 Gene Prediction and Annotation

l-

h

æ

:у

ès

ir

·'O

of

in

νC.

:th

ar-

ies

of

be-

3 8

ıny

nta-

nate.

3D/

nean

%)

4.3

6.1

7.3

6.1

9.9

9.7

7.6

8.4

0.4

12.8

14.3 20.0

20.5

27.1

10.0

9.6

17.5

16.7

11.05

Summary. To enumerate the gene inventory, we developed an integrated, evidence-based approach named Otto. The evidence used to increase the likelihood of identifying genes includes regions conserved between the mouse and human genomes, similarity to ESTs or other mRNA-derived data, or similarity to other proteins. A comparison of Otto (combined Otto-RefSeq and Otto homology) with Genscan, a standard gene-prediction algorithm, showed greater sensitivity (0.78 versus 0.50) and specificity (0.93 versus 0.63) of Otto in the ability to define gene structure. Otto-predicted genes were complemented with a set of genes from three gene-prediction programs that exhibited weaker, but still significant, evidence that they may be expressed. Conservative criteria, requiring at least two lines of evidence, were used to define a set of 26,383 genes with good confidence that were used for more detailed analysis presented in the subsequent sections. Extensive manual curation to establish precise characterization of gene structure will be necessary to improve the results from this initial computational approach.

3.1 Automated gene annotation

A gene is a locus of cotranscribed exons. A single gene may give rise to multiple transcripts, and thus multiple distinct proteins with multiple functions, by means of alterna-

tive splicing and alternative transcription initiation and termination sites. Our cells are able to discern within the billions of base pairs of the genomic DNA the signals for initiating transcription and for splicing together exons separated by a few or hundreds of thousands of base pairs. The first step in characterizing the genome is to define the structure of each gene and each transcription

The number of protein-coding genes in mammals has been controversial from the outset. Initial estimates based on reassociation data placed it between 30,000 to 40,000, whereas later estimates from the brain were >100,000 (56). More recent data from both the corporate and public sectors, based on extrapolations from EST, CpG island, and transcript density-based extrapolations, have not reduced this variance. The highest recent number of 142,634 genes emanates from a report from Incyte Pharmaceuticals, and is based on a combination of EST data and the association of ESTs with CpG islands (57). In stark contrast are three quite different, and much lower estimates: one of ~35,000 genes derived with genome-wide EST data and sampling procedures in conjunction with chromosome 22 data (58); another of 28,000 to 34,000 genes derived with a comparative methodology involving sequence conservation between humans and the puffer fish Tetraodon nigroviridis (59); and a figure of 35,000 genes, which was derived simply by extrapolating from the density of 770 known and predicted genes in the 67 Mbp of chromosomes 21 and 22, to the approximately 3-Gbp euchromatic genome.

The problem of computational identification of transcriptional units in genomic DNA sequence can be divided into two phases. The first is to partition the sequence into segments that are likely to correspond to individual genes. This is not trivial and is a weakness of most de novo gene-finding algorithms. It is also critical to determining the number of genes in the human gene inventory. The second challenge is to construct a gene model that reflects the probable structure of the transcript(s) encoded in the region. This can

be done with reasonable accuracy when a full-length cDNA has been sequenced or a highly homologous protein sequence is known. De novo gene prediction, although less accurate, is the only way to find genes that are not represented by homologous proteins or ESTs. The following section describes the methods we have developed to address these problems for the prediction of protein-coding genes.

(. . .

We have developed a rule-based expert system, called Otto, to identify and characterize genes in the human genome (60). Otto attempts to simulate in software the process that a human annotator uses to identify a gene and refine its structure. In the process of annotating a region of the genome, a human curator examines the evidence provided by the computational pipeline (described below) and examines how various types of evidence relate to one another. A curator puts different levels of confidence in different types of evidence and looks for certain patterns of evidence to support gene annotation. For example, a curator may examine homology to a number of ESTs and evaluate whether or not they can be connected into a longer, virtual mRNA. The curator would also evaluate the strength of the similarity and the contiguity of the match, in essence asking whether any ESTs cross splice-junctions and whether the edges of putative exons have consensus splice sites. This kind of manual annotation process was used to annotate the Drosophila genome.

The Otto system can promote observed evidence to a gene annotation in one of two ways. First, if the evidence includes a highquality match to the sequence of a known gene [here defined as a human gene represented in a curated subset of the RefSeq database (61)], then Otto can promote this to a gene annotation. In the second method, Otto evaluates a broad spectrum of evidence and determines if this evidence is adequate to support promotion to a gene annotation. These processes are described below.

Initially, gene boundaries are predicted on the basis of examination of sets of overlapping protein and EST matches generated by a computational pipeline (62). This pipeline searches the scaffold sequences against protein, EST, and genome-sequence databases to define regions of sequence similarity and runs three de novo gene-prediction programs.

To identify likely gene boundaries, regions of the genome were partitioned by Otto on the basis of sequence matches identified by BLAST. Each of the database sequences matched in the region under analysis was compared by an algorithm that takes into account both coordinates of the matching sequence, as well as the sequence type (e.g., protein, EST, and so forth). The results were used to group the matches into bins of related sequences that may define a gene and identify

Table 6. Genome-wide mate pair analysis of compartmentalized shotgun (CSA) and PFP assemblies.*

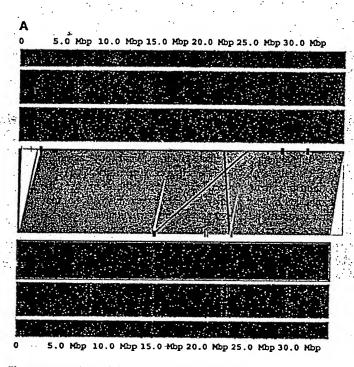
Table 6. Gend		te pair analysis	No. 20 Contract		PFP	
Genome library	%	% mis-	% mis- separated†	% valid	% mis- oriented	% mis- separated†
2140	valid 98.5	oriented 0.6	1.0 2.3	95.7 81.9	2.0 9.6	2.3 8.6 13.5
2 kbp 10 kbp 50 kbp	96.7 93.9 94.1	1.0 4.5 2.1	1.5 3.8	64.2 62.0 87.3	22.3 19.3 6.8	18.8 5.9
BES Mean	94.1 97.4	1.0	1.6	Science Online a	t www.sciencemag	g.org/cgi/content/

*Data for individual chromosomes can be found in Web fig. 3 on Science Online at www.sciencemag.org/cgi/co †Mates are misseparated if their distance is >3 SD from the mean library size. full/291/5507/1304/DC1.

gene boundaries. During this process, multiple wheing joined together, resulting in an annotation which region of the genome under analysis was hits to the same region were collapsed to a that artificially concatenated these gene models. coherent set of data by tracking the coverage of Next, known genes (those with exact matcha region. For example, if a group of bases was the es of a full-length cDNA sequence to the gerepresented by multiple overlapping ESTs, the nome) were identified, and the region correunion of these regions matched by the set of psponding to the cDNA was annotated as a ESTs on the scaffold was marked as being predicted transcript. A subset of the curatsupported by EST evidence. This resulted in a ended human gene set RefSeq from the Nationseries of "gene bins," each of which was be- al Center for Biotechnology Information lieved to contain a single gene. One weakness of (NCBI) was included as a data set searched in this initial implementation of the algorithm was the computational pipeline. If a RefSeq tranin predicting gene boundaries in regions of tandemly duplicated genes. Gene clusters frequent- 50% of its length at >92% identity, then the ly resulted in homologous neighboring genes SIM4 (63) alignment of the RefSeq transcript to

promoted to the status of an Otto annotation, Because the genome sequence has gaps and sequence errors such as frameshifts, it was not always possible to predict a transcript that agrees precisely with the experimentally determined cDNA sequence. A total of 6538 genes in our inventory were identified and transcripts predicted in this way.

Regions that have a substantial amount of. sequence similarity, but do not match known genes, were analyzed by that part of the Otto system that uses the sequence similarity information to predict a transcript. Here, Otto



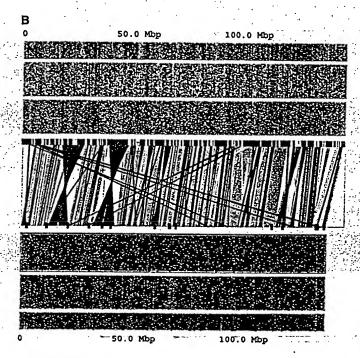
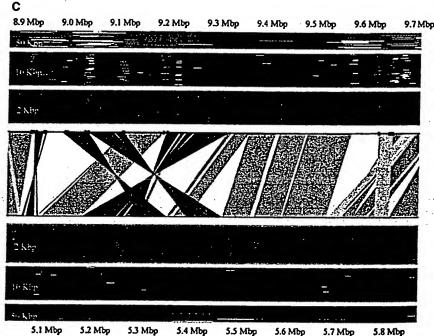


Fig. 6. Comparison of the CSA and the PFP assembly. (A) All of chromosome 21, (B) all of chromosome 8, and (C) a 1-Mb region of chromosome 8 representing a single Celera scaffold. To generate the figure, Celera fragment sequences were mapped onto each assembly. The PFP assembly is indicated in the upper third of each panel; the Celera assembly is indicated in the lower third. In the center of the panel, green lines show Celera sequences that are in the same order and orientation in both assemblies and form the longest consistently ordered run of sequences. Yellow lines indicate sequence blocks that are in the same orientation, but out of order. Red lines indicate sequence blocks that are not in the same orientation. For clarity, in the latter two cases, lines are only drawn between segments of matching sequence that are at least 50 kbp long. The top and bottom thirds of each panel show the extent of Celera mate-pair violations (red, misoriented; yellow, incorrect distance between the mates) for each assembly grouped by library size. (Mate pairs that are within the correct distance, as expected from the mean library insert size, are omitted from the figure for clarity.) Predicted breakpoints. corresponding to stacks of violated mate pairs of the same type, are shown as blue ticks on each assembly axis. Runs of more than 10,000 Ns are shown as cyan bars. Plots of all 24 chromosomes can be seen in Web fig. 3 on Science Online at www.sciencemag.org/cgi/ content/full/291/5507/1304/DC1.



evaluates evidence generated by the compu-

and cDNAs), similarity to rodent transcripts man genome. The sequence from the region tational pipeline, corresponding to conservation between mouse and human genomic. Translation of human genomic DNA to known extracted, and the subsequences supported by

DNA, similarity to human transcripts (ESTs aproteins to predict potential genes in the hu-any homology evidence were marked (plus 100

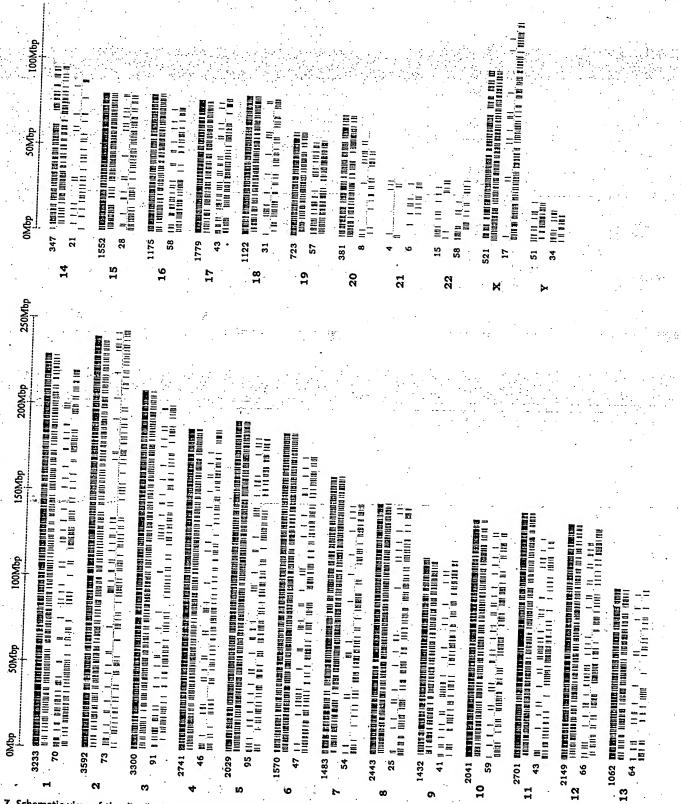


Fig. 7. Schematic view of the distribution of breakpoints and large gaps on all chromosomes. For each chromosome, the upper pair of lines represent the PFP assembly, and the lower pair of lines represent Celera's

assembly. Blue tick marks represent breakpoints, whereas red tick marks represent a gap of larger than 10,000 bp. The number of breakpoints per chromosome is indicated in black, and the chromosome numbers in red.

by first establishing the boundary for the gene means of sequence similarity.

(not a strength of most gene-finding algorithms), and by eliminating regions with no 3.2 Otto validation

3.2 Otto validation

fragment matches. This final class of presupporting evidence. If Genscan returned a ... To validate the Otto homology-based process dicted genes is a subset of the predictions plausible gene model, it was further evaluated a and the method that Otto uses to define the made by the three gene-finding programs before being promoted to an "Otto" annotation. structures of known genes, we compared tran- that were used in the computational pipe-The final Genscan predictions were often quite asscripts predicted by Otto with their correspondant line. For these, there was not sufficient different from the prediction that Genscan re- ing (and presumably correct) transcript from a sequence similarity information for Otto to turned on the same region of native genomic as set of 4512 RefSeq transcripts for which there mattempt to predict a gene structure. The sequence. A weakness of using Genscan to was a unique SIM4 alignment (Table 7). In three de novo gene-finding programs rerefine the gene model is the loss of valid, small and order to evaluate the relative performance of a sulted in about \$155,695 predictions, of exons from the final annotation.

based evidence that was used in previous steps to evaluate the depth of evidence for each exon in the prediction. Internal exons were considtheir edges. For first and last exons, the internal edge was required to be within 10 bases, but the external edge was allowed greater latitude to . allow for 5' and 3' untranslated regions multi-exon gene must have evidence such that the total number of "hits," as defined above, divided by the number of exons in the prediction must be >0.66 or must correspond to a RefSeq sequence. A single-exon gene must be covered by at least three supporting hits (±10 bases on each side), and these must cover the complete predicted open reading frame. For at a single-exon gene, we also required that the Genscan prediction include both a start and a stop codon. Gene models that did not meet these criteria were disregarded, and

Table 7. Sensitivity and specificity of Otto and Genscan. Sensitivity and specificity were calculated by first aligning the prediction to the published RefSeq transcript, tallying the number (N) of uniquely aligned RefSeq bases. Sensitivity is the ratio of N to the length of the published RefSeq transcript. Specificity is the ratio of N to the length of the prediction. All differences are significant (Tukey HSD; P < 0.001).

Method	Sensitivity	Specificity
Otto (RefSeq only)*	0.939	0.973
Otto (homology)†	0.604	0.884
Genscan	0.501	0.633

^{*}Refers to those annotations produced by Otto using only the Sim4-polished RefSeq alignment rather than an evidence-based Genscan prediction. †Refers to those annotations produced by supplying all available evidence to Genscan.

bases flanking these regions). The other bases ... those that passed were promoted to Otto ... 3.3 Gene number in the region, those not covered by any homol-corpredictions. Homology-based Otto predictions Recognizing that the Otto system is quite ogy evidence, were replaced by N's. This se-sections do not contain 3' and 5' untranslated econservative, we used a different gene-prequence segment, with high confidence regions we sequence. Although three de novo gene-finding diction strategy in regions where the horepresented by the consensus genomic se- programs [GRAIL, Genscan, and FgenesH mology evidence was less strong. Here the quence and the remainder represented by N's, ... (63)] were run as part of the computational results of de novo gene predictions were was then evaluated by Genscan to see if a ganalysis; the results of these programs were not go used. For these genes, we insisted that a consistent gene model could be generated. This addirectly used in making the Otto predictions predicted transcript have at least two of the procedure simplified the gene-prediction task ... Otto predicted 11,226 additional genes by following types of evidence to be included

Otto and Genscan, we made three comparisons. Swhich ~76,410 were nonredundant (non-The next step in defining gene structures ... The first involved a determination of the accu- overlapping with one another). Of these, based on sequence similarity was to compare a racy of gene models predicted by Otto with 257,935 did not overlap known genes or each predicted transcript with the homology-we only homology data other than the correspond- repredictions made by Otto Only 21,350 of ing RefSeq sequence (Otto homology in Table of the gene predictions that did not overlap .7). We measured the sensitivity (correctly pre- Otto predictions were partially supported dicted bases divided by the total length of the by at least one type of sequence similarity ered to be supported if they were covered by succDNA) and specificity (correctly predicted servidence, and 8619 were partially supporthomology evidence to within ±10 bases of bases divided by the sum of the correctly and ed by two types of evidence (Table 8). incorrectly predicted bases). Second, we exam- The sum of this number (21,350) and the predictions that were made solely with the Ref- is near the upper limit for the human gene Seq sequence, which is the process that Otto secomplement. As seen in Table 8, if the re-(UTRs). To be retained, a prediction for a suses to annotate known genes (Otto-RefSeq). A quirement for other supporting evidence is And third, we determined the accuracy of the Genscan predictions corresponding to these RefSeq sequences. As expected, the alignment method (Otto-RefSeq) was the most accurate, and Otto-homology performed better than Genscan by both criteria. Thus, 6.1% of true RefSeq refseq annotations and 2.7% of the nucleotides of novel proteins (members of currently undein the Otto-RefSeq transcripts were not contained in the original RefSeq transcripts. The discrepancies could come from legitimate differences between the Celera assembly and the RefSeq transcript due to polymorphisms, incomplete or incorrect data in the Celera assembly, errors introduced by Sim4 during the alignment process, or the presence of alternatively spliced forms in the data set used for the comparisons.

Because Otto uses an evidence-based approach to reconstruct genes, the absence of experimental evidence for intervening exons may inadvertantly result in a set of exons that cannot be spliced together to give rise to a transcript. In such cases, Otto may "split genes" when in fact all the evidence should be combined into a single transcript. We also examined the tendency of these methods to incorrectly split gene predictions. These trends are shown in Fig. 8. Both RefSeq and homology-based predictions by Otto split known genes into fewer segments than Genscan alone.

ined the sensitivity and specificity of the Otto mumber of Otto annotations (17,764), 39,114, made more stringent, this number drops rapidly so that demanding two types of evidence reduces the total gene number to 26,383 and demanding three types reduces it to ~23,000. Requiring that a prediction be supported by all four categories of evidence is too stringent nucleotides were not represented in the Otto-in because it would eliminate genes that encode scribed protein families). No correction for pseudogenes has been made at this point in the analysis.

In a further attempt to identify genes that were not found by the autoannotation process or any of the de novo gene finders, we examined regions outside of gene predictions that were similar to the EST sequence, and where the EST matched the genomic sequence across a splice junction. After correcting for potential 3' UTRs of predicted genes, about 2500 such regions remained. Addition of a requirement for at least one of the following evidence types-homology to mouse genomic sequence fragments, rodent ESTs, or cDNAs—or similarity to a known protein reduced this number to 1010. Adding this to the numbers from the previous paragraph would give us estimates of about 40,000, 27,000, and 24,000 potential genes in the human genome, depending on the stringency of evidence considered. Table 8 illustrates the number of genes and presents the degree of

confidence based on the supporting evidence. Transcripts encoded by a set of 26,383 genes were assembled for further analysis. This set includes the 6538 genes predicted by Otto on the basis of matches to known genes, 11,226 transcripts predicted by Otto based on homology evidence, and 8619 from the subset of transcripts from de novo gene-prediction programs that have two types of supporting evidence. The 26,383 genes are illustrated along chromosome diagrams in Fig. 1. These are a very preliminary set of annotations and are subject to all the limitations of an automated process. Considerable refinement is still necessary to improve the accuracy of these transcript predictions. All the predictions and descriptions of genes and the associated evidence that we present are the product of completely computational processes, not expert curation. We have attempted to enumerate the genes in the human genome in such a way that we have different levels of confidence based on the amount of supporting evidence: known genes, genes with good protein or EST homology evidence, and de novo gene predictions confirmed by modest homology evidence.

3.4 Features of human gene transcripts

We estimate the average span for a "typical" gene in the human DNA sequence to be about 27,894 bases. This is based on the average span covered by RefSeq transcripts, used because it represents our highest confidence set.

The set of transcripts promoted to gene annotations varies in a number of ways. As can be seen from Table 8 and Fig. 9, transcripts predicted by Otto tend to be longer, having on average about 7.8 exons, whereas those-promoted from gene-prediction programs average about 3.7 exons. The largest number of exons that we have identified in a transcript is 234 in the titin mRNA. Table 8 compares the amounts of evidence that sup-

port the Otto and other predicted transcripts. For example, one can see that a typical Otto transcript has 6.99 of its 7.81 exons supported more support than do transcripts predicted by the de novo methods.

4 Genome Structure

itive elements.

4.1 Cytogenetic maps

Perhaps the most obvious, and certainly the most visible, element of the structure of by protein homology evidence. As would be we the genome is the banding pattern produced expected, the Otto transcripts generally have by Giemsa stain. Chromosomal banding studies have revealed that about 17% to 20% of the human chromosome complement consists of C-bands, or constitutive heterochromatin (64). Much of this hetero-Summary. This section describes several of chromatin is highly polymorphic and conthe noncoding attributes of the assembled sists of different families of alpha satellite genome sequence and their correlations with DNAs with various higher order repeat the predicted gene set. These include an analysis of G+C content and gene density in the complex inter- and intrachromosomal ducontext of cytogenetic maps of the genome, plications present in pericentromeric rean enumerative analysis of CpG islands, and gions (66). About 5% of the sequence reads a brief description of the genome-wide repet- were identified as alpha satellite sequences; these were not included in the assembly.

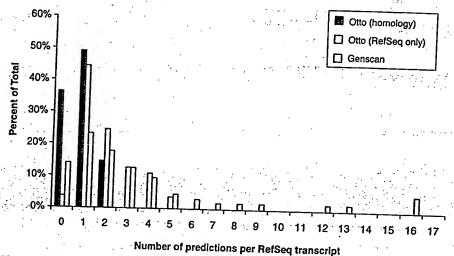


Fig. 8. Analysis of split genes resulting from different annotation methods. A set of 4512 Sim4-based alignments of RefSeq transcripts to the genomic assembly were chosen (see the text for criteria), and the numbers of overlapping Genscan, Otto (RefSeq only) annotations based solely on Sim4-polished RefSeq alignments, and Otto (homology) annotations (annotations produced by supplying all available evidence to Genscan) were tallied. These data show the degree to which multiple Genscan predictions and/or Otto annotations were associated with a single RefSeq transcript. The zero class for the Otto-homology predictions shown here indicates that the Otto-homology calls were made without recourse to the RefSeq transcript, and thus no Otto call was made because of insufficient evidence.

Table 8. Numbers of exons and transcripts supported by various types of evidence for Otto and de novo gene prediction methods. Highlighted cells indicate the gene sets analyzed in this paper (boldface, set of genes selected for protein analysis; italic, total set of accepted de novo predictions).

		Total	· <u>.</u>	Types o	f evidence	• • •		No. of lines of evidence*				
<u> </u>			Mouse	Rodent	Protein	Human		≥2	≥3			
Otto	Number of transcripts	17,969	17,065	14,881	15,477	16,374	17,968†	17,501	15,877	≥4 12,451		
_	Number of exons	141,218	111,174	89,569	108,431	118,869	140,710	127,955	99,574	59.804		
De novo	Number of transcripts	58,032	14,463	5,094	8,043	9,220	21,350	8,619	4,947	1,904		
	Number of exons	319,935	48,594	19,344	26,264	40,104	79,148	31,130	17,508	6,520		
No. of exons per transcript *Four kinds of evidence	Otto De novo	7.84 5.53	5.77 3.17	6.01 3.80	6.99 3.27	7.24 4.36	7.81 3.7	7.19 3.56	6.00 3.42	4.28 3.16		

^{*}Four kinds of evidence (conservation in 3× mouse genomic DNA, similarity to human EST or cDNA, similarity to rodent EST or cDNA, and similarity to known proteins) were considered to support gene predictions from the different methods. The use of evidence is quite liberal, requiring only a partial match to a single exon of predicted transcript. number includes alternative splice forms of the 17,764 genes mentioned elsewhere in the text.

The remaining ~80% of the genome, the euchromatic component, is divisible into G-, R-, and T-bands (67). These cytogenetic bands have been presumed to differ in their nucleotide composition and gene density, although we have been unable to determine precise band boundaries at the molecular level. T-bands are the most G+C- and gene-rich, and G-bands are G+C-poor (68). Bernardi has also offered a description of the euchromatin at the molecular level as long stretches of DNA of differing base composition, termed isochores (denoted L, H1, H2, and H3), which are >300 kbp in length (69). Bernardi defined the L (light) isochores as G+C-poor (<43%), whereas the H (heavy) isochores fall into three G+C-rich classes representing 24, 8, and 5% of the genome. Gene concentration has been claimed to be very low in the L isochores and 20-fold more enriched in the H2 and H3 isochores (70). By examining contiguous 50-kbp windows of G+C content across the assembly, we found that regions of G+C content >48% (H3 isochores) averaged 273.9 kbp in length, those with G+C content between 43 and 48% (H1+H2 isochores) averaged 202.8 kbp in length, and the average span of regions with <43% (L isochores) was 1078.6 kbp. The correlation between G+C content and gene density was also examined in 50-kbp windows along the assembled sequence (Table 9 and Figs. 10 and 11). We found that the density of genes was greater in regions of high G+C than in regions of low G+C content, as expected. However, the correlation between G+C content and gene density was not as skewed as previously predicted (69). A higher proportion of genes were located in the G+Cpoor regions than had been expected.

Chromosomes 17, 19, and 22, which have a disproportionate number of H3-containing bands, had the highest gene density (Table 10). Conversely, of the chromosomes that we

found to have the lowest gene density, X, 4, sis. In general, the rate of recombination in 18, 13, and Y, also have the fewest H3 bands. females is greater than that in males, and this Chromosome 15, which also has few H3 degree of map expansion is not uniform across bands, did not have a particularly low gene the genome (72). One of the opportunities endensity in our analysis. In addition, chromo- ... abled by a nearly complete genome sequence is some 8, which we found to have a low gene ... to produce the ultimate physical map, and to density, does not appear to be unusual in its stilly analyze its correspondence with two other H3 banding.

pears that the human genome does indeed contain deserts, or large, gene-poor regions. If we was the warped the location of the markers function.

4.2 Linkage map

maps that have been widely used in genome How valid is Ohno's postulate (71) that and genetic analysis: the linkage map and the mammalian genomes consist of oases of genes cytogenetic map. This would close the loop in otherwise essentially empty deserts? It ap- between the mapping and sequencing phases of

i,

•

Ι

d

o

h

e

i i

ti

tì

ti

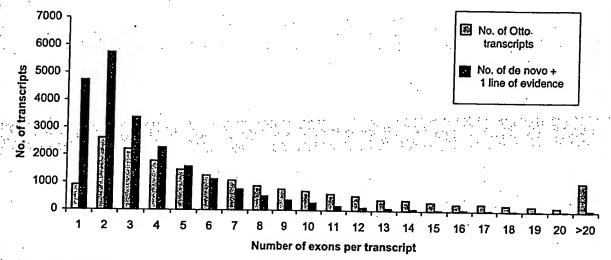
define a desert as a region >500 kbp without a that constitute the Genethon linkage map to gene, then we see that 605 Mbp, or about 20%; the genome. The rate of recombination, exof the genome, is in deserts. These are not pressed as cM per Mbp, was calculated for uniformly distributed over the various chromo-3-Mop windows as shown in Table 12. Highsomes. Gene-rich chromosomes 17, 19, and 22 er rates of recombination in the telomeric have only about 12% of their collective 171 generation of the chromosomes have been previ-Mbp in deserts, whereas gene-poor chromo- ously documented (73). From this mapping somes 4, 13, 18, and X have 27.5% of their 492 result, there is a difference of 4.99 between Mbp in deserts (Table 11). The apparent lack of plowest rates and highest rates and the largest predicted genes in these regions does not nec- difference of 4.4 between males and females essarily imply that they are devoid of biological (4.99 to 0.47 on chromosome 16). This indicates that the variability in recombination rates among regions of the genome exceeds the differences in recombination rates be-Linkage maps provide the basis for genetic tween males and females. The human geanalysis and are widely used in the study of the . . nome has recombination hotspots, where reinheritance of traits and in the positional clon- combination rates vary fivefold or more over ing of genes. The distance metric, centimorgans a space of 1 kbp, so the picture one gets of the (cM), is based on the recombination rate be-magnitude of variability in recombination tween homologous chromosomes during meio- rate will depend on the size of the window

Table 9. Characteristics of G+C in isochores.

Isochore	G+C (%)	Fraction	of genome	Fraction of g	genes
		Predicted*	Observed .	Predicted*	Observed
H3	>48	5	9.5	37	24.8
H1/H2	43–48	25	21.2	32	26.6
L	<43	67	69.2	31	48.5

*The predictions were based on Bemardi's definitions (70) of the isochore structure of the human genome.

Fig. 9. Comparison of the number of exons per transcript between the 17,968 Otto transcripts and 21,350 de novo transcript predictions with at least one line of evidence that do not overlap with an Otto prediction. Both sets have the highest number of transcripts in the two-exon category, but the de novo gene predictions are skewed much more toward smaller transcripts. In the Otto set, 19.7% of the transcripts have one or two exons, and 5.7%



have more than 20. In the de novo set, 49.3% of the transcripts have one or two exons, and 0.2% have more than 20.

examined. Unfortunately, too few meionic crossovers have occurred in Centre d'Étude du Polymorphism Humain (CEPH) and other reference families to provide a resolution any finer than about 3 Mbp. The next challenge will be to determine a sequence basis of recombination at the chromosomal level. An accurate predictor for the rate for variation in recombination rates between any pair of; markers would be extremely useful in designing markers to narrow a region of linkage, with gene starts, given a set of annotated such as in positional cloning projects.

4.3 Correlation between CpG islands and genes: ...

CpG islands are stretches of unmethylated DNA with a higher frequency of CpG dinucleotides when compared with the entire genome (74). CpG islands are believed to preferentially occur at the transcriptional start of genes, and it has been observed that most housekeeping genes have CpG islands at the 5' end of the transcript (75, 76). In addition, experimental evidence indicates that CpG island methylation is correlated with gene inactivation (77) and has been shown to be important during gene imprinting (78) and tissue-specific gene expression (79)

Experimental methods have been used that resulted in an estimate of 30,000 to 45,000 CpG islands in the human genome (74, 80) and an estimate of 499 CpG islands on human chromosome 22 (81). Larsen et al. (76) and Gardiner-Garden and Frommer (75) used a computational method to identify CpG islands and defined them as regions of DNA of >200 bp that have a G+C content of >50% and a ratio of observed

versus expected frequency of CG dinucleotide ≥0.6.

It is difficult to make a direct comparison of experimental definitions of CpG islands with computational definitions because computational methods do not consider the methylation state of cytosine and experimental methods do not directly select regions of high G+C content. However, we can determine the correlation of CpG island genomic transcripts and the whole genome sequence. We have analyzed the publicly available annotation of chromosome 22, as well as using the entire human genome in our assembly and the computationally annotated genes. A variation of the CpG island computation was compared with Larsen et al. (76). The main differences are that we use a sliding window of 200 bp, consecutive windows are merged only if they overlap, and we recompute the CpG value upon merging, thus rejecting any potential island if it scores less than the threshold.

To compute various CpG statistics, we used two different thresholds of CG dinucleotide likelihood ratio. Besides using the original threshold of 0.6 (method 1), we used a higher threshold of CG dinucleotide likelihood ratio of 0.8 (method 2), which results in the number of CpG islands on chromosome 22 close to the number of annotated genes on this chromosome. The main results are summarized in Table 13. CpG islands computed with method 1 predicted only 2.6% of the CSA sequence as CpG, but 40% of the gene starts (start codons) are contained inside a

CpG island. This is comparable to ratios reported by others (82). The last two rows of the table show the observed and expected average distance, respectively, of the closest CpG island from the first exon. The observed average closest CpG islands are smaller than the corresponding expected distances, confirming an association between CpG island and the first exon.

We also looked at the distribution of CpG island nucleotides among various sequence classes such as intergenic regions, introns, exons, and first exons. We computed the likelihood score for each sequence class as the ratio of the observed fraction of CpG island nucleotides in that sequence class and the expected fraction of CpG island nucleotides in that sequence class. The result of applying method I on CSA were scores of 0.89 for intergenic region, 1.2 for intron, 5.86 for exon, and 13.2 for first exon. The same trend was also found for chromosome 22 and after the application of a higher threshold (method 2) on both data sets. In sum, genome-wide analysis has extended earlier analysis and suggests a strong correlation between CpG islands and first coding exons.

4.4 Genome-wide repetitive elements

The proportion of the genome covered by various classes of repetitive DNA is presented in Table 14. We observed about 35% of the genome in these repeat classes, very similar to values reported previously (83). Repetitive sequence may be underrepresented in the Celera assembly as a result of incomplete repeat resolution, as discussed above. About 8% of the scaffold length is in gaps, and we expect that much of this is repetitive sequence. Chromosome 19 has the highest repeat density (57%), as well as the highest gene density (Table 10). Of interest, among the different classes of repeat elements, we observe a clear association of Alu elements and gene density, which was not observed between LINEs and gene density.

5 Genome Evolution

Summary. The dynamic nature of genome evolution can be captured at several levels. These include gene duplications mediated by RNA intermediates (retrotransposition) and segmental genomic duplications. In this section, we document the genome-wide occurrence of retrotransposition events generating functional (intronless paralogs) or inactive genes (pseudogenes). Genes involved in translational processes and nuclear regulation account for nearly 50% of all intronless paralogs and processed pseudogenes detected in our survey. We have also cataloged the extent of segmental genomic duplication and provide evidence for 1077 duplicated blocks covering 3522 distinct genes.

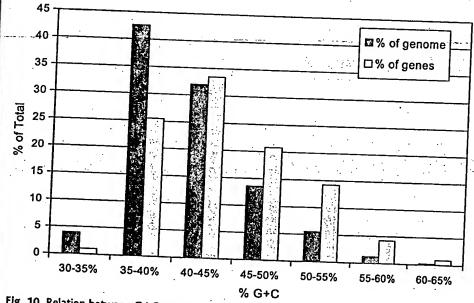


Fig. 10. Relation between G+C content and gene density. The blue bars show the percent of the genome (in 50-kbp windows) with the indicated G+C content. The percent of the total number of genes associated with each G+C bin is represented by the yellow bars. The graph shows that about 5% of the genome has a G+C content of between 50 and 55%, but that this portion contains

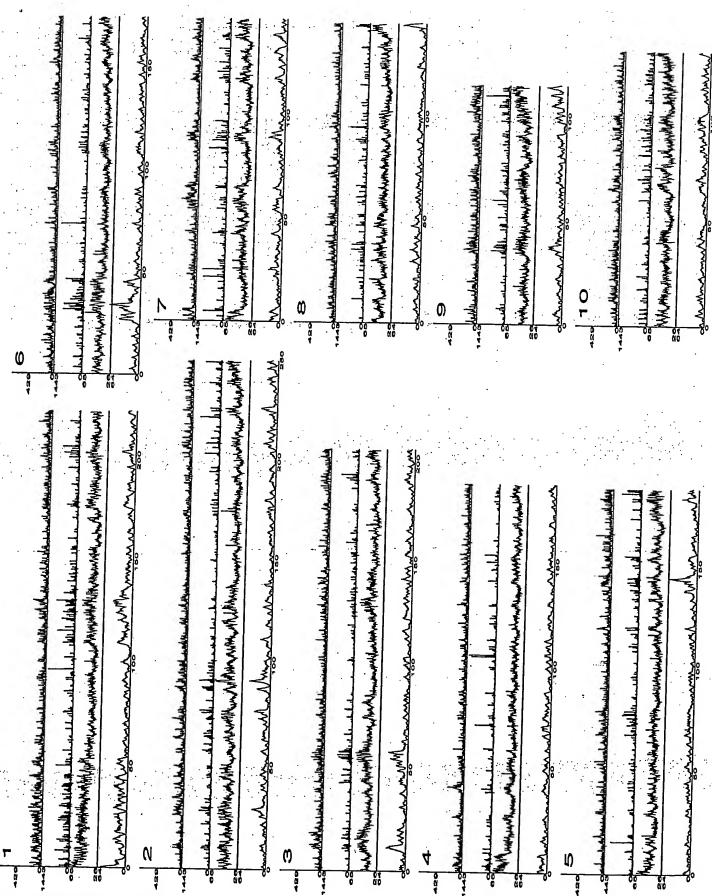
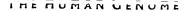


Fig. 11. Genome structural features.



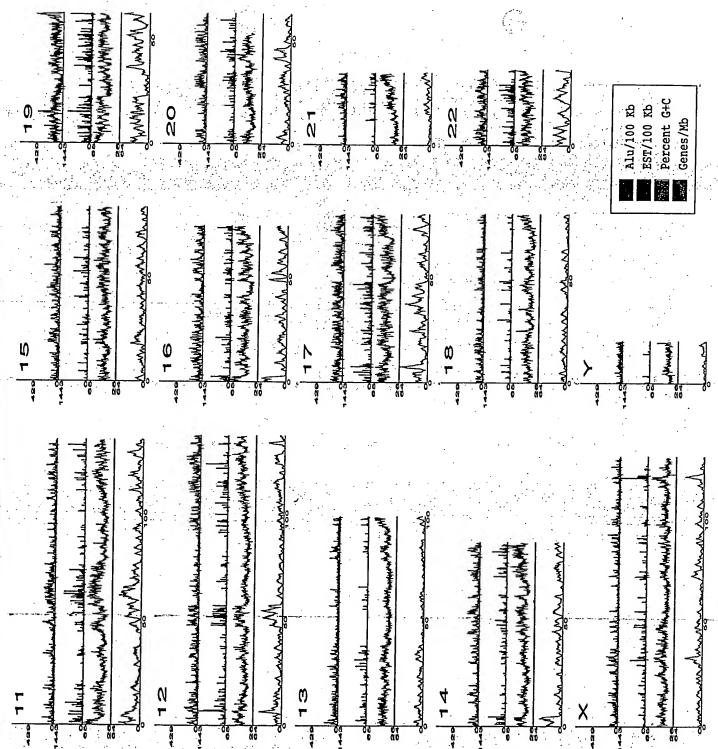


Fig. 11 (continued). Relation among gene density (orange), G+C content (green), EST density (blue), and Alu density (pink) along the lengths of each of the chromosomes. Gene density was calculated in 1-Mbp win-

dows. The percent of G+C nucleotides was calculated in 100-kbp windows. The number of ESTs and Alu elements is shown per 100-kbp window.

5.1 Retrotransposition in the human genome

Retrotransposition of processed mRNA transcripts into the genome results in functional genes, called intronless paralogs, or inactivated genes (pseudogenes). A paralog refers to a gene that appears in more than one copy in a given organism as a result of

a duplication event. The existence of both intron-containing and intronless forms of genes encoding functionally similar or identical proteins has been previously described (84, 85). Cataloging these evolutionary events on the genomic landscape is of value in understanding the functional consequences of such gene-duplication

events in cellular biology. Identification of conserved intronless paralogs in the mouse or other mammalian genomes should provide the basis for capturing the evolutionary chronology of these transposition events and provide insights into gene loss and accretion in the mammalian radiation.

A set of proteins corresponding to all 901

THE HUMAN GENOME

	5
	10000
	ייַעס פּריַיִּ
	. ood
	of su
	ar type
	e othe
	ast or
	e at le
	d have
	ons an
	ediction
	tto pr
	lap O
	t over
٠ , .	do no
•	that
•	ctions
•	pred
	and !
7	ictions
	tto predi
4	Otto
afore	overla
/anv	not.
DOVO!	hat do
es. De	ions t
TOSOT	redict
_	-
chrom	novor
of the chrom	of de novo
tures of the chrom	inion of de novo
Features of the chrom	the union of de novo
ible 10. Features of the chrom	lers to the union of de novo
<u>ල</u>	refers to the union of de novo

	*-		:	otto + Ot) (A)	X	. 14	1. ²)	1	= '	~ (20 (۱, ۵		0.0	o .u	» ِ«	, ^	12	<u>.</u>	Ŋ	6 :	2 ;	2 +	<u>.</u> 4	ם גל] =	, æ	17	_	S		တ
				ج + 0 + 0	0000	any			;	<u>o</u> (2 [2 5	5 5	- -	5 5	1 =	<u></u>	12	16	<u>4</u> .	은 ; ·	4 t	<u>ა</u> წ	<u>,</u> 6		2 8	9	<u>13</u>	23	=	Ξ.		4
	s/Mbp)			å	/ovon	×			١,	n r	4 n			1 w) (T	~	ım	7	4	m (N 1	ָה ה	n n	. 4	- 7	4	m	Μ̈́.	4	M	7	·. · : . · :	m
	Cene density (genes/Mbp)		٠.	å	/00U	dny .	, .	• • •	۰	۰,۲	٠,	ى .	Ņ	. ~	_	7	7	7	ω 1	- 1	_ 0	ο α	0	. ∞		6	7	ω ·	ທ່າ	φ (20	· .	7
	cene den				S CHO				α	ייו	, <u>1</u> 0	4	, LC	φ.	'n	4	9	س ر	∞ r	- .•	† h		و 	12	4	20	∞	φ;	≒ r	n r	n .		7
			Se-	- i	desert	∑ ¥	מח	ेख •	9	6	12	8		6	12	.	<u>ن</u>	∞ (ם כ	י ק	2.2	- 1	m	9	6	0	- - (ກ ເ	> 0	0 0	J	208	6
			Se-	i	deserts	/200/ Kha	}		62	22	22	. 55	4	88	56	æ	22	. 2	3,7		34	·œ	£	15	77	m į	٠ إ	<u>.</u> "	n ۾	} 4		909	52
			Total	9 + (O	novo/	any)			2,453	1,816	1,611	1,145	1,366	1,467	1,219	9	1,018	1586	1342	585	873	804	995	1,210	472	1,409 1,03	760	641	266	100	328	26,383	1,047
on*			Total	ဥ န (၁) +	lovo/	any)			3,453	2,954	2,427	1,861	2,136	2,257	1,831	7 7	1,53/	2.185	1,861	1,032	1,283	1,198	1,421	1,545	826	5/0'	460	835	1,465	210	474	39,114	1,526
e prediction*			ć	novo/	×				710	633	298	449	4/4	524	9 5	700	347	535	417	241	230	246	247	2 6	89. 200	180	102	147	387	49	132	8,619 : ۲۲	555
Gene		:	ع	novo/	any	· · · ·			1,710	[//L	1,414	6	1,64		2/0/2	848	896	1,134	936	. 691	20	<u>8</u> (£/9	5 5	7. 7.	469	265	341	.860	155	278	21,350	710
				Otto					1,743	. 183	בי ס'ר	0 0	250	5 27	28.	689	685	1,051	925	341	283	2,5 2,5 2,6 3,6	8 4	28.5	1.141	517	184	494	605	25	196	7,7 40,7	
composition			No of	o U	Islands			1	1,335	1271	100	20,5	1 384	1406	948	1,315	1,087	1,461	1,131	4	בן נו	727	1489	510	2,804	266	·519	1,173	726	5 5	20 510	1.160	
ase comp			6	ე ჯ		.:		5	¥.8	3	2 8	8 8	5	4	\$	41	45	45	. .	ž	1 5	4	45	6	49	4	4	& ⊱	5 C	e S		4	
8				repea				12	'n	32	37	37	37	38	36	38	36	ရှိ ရ	æ 5	8	? f	4	8	36	27	41	38	4	₽ 5	2		4	
	8	total	se- duence	<u>ئ</u> ئ	folds	V 50 50	КЪР	8	9 6	87	9	83	93	83	35	83	8	3 88	9 6	, ę	87	28	78	35	29	94	မှ ဗ	8 £	S R	3		87	
embly)	1	Se- quence	covered	scaf-	folds	2 4 2 4 3 4	2	192	217	173	169	163	9	<u>8</u>	135	5	116	110	<u>-</u> 5		2	29	61	22	88	8 8 8	3 5	ž ė	3.5	!	2,490	5	
Se (C) ass		y Q	scaf-	10tds > 500	Кbр	•		82	82	82	2	B	82	S S	ኢ :	₽ ¦	22	‡ [F	34	9	31	22	\$	<u></u>	; 3	<u> </u>	٠ <u>٢</u>	16	; e	!	1,059	4	
acqueille coverage (CS assembly)	 	:	Largest scaf-	Pold ((dow)			. 11	<u>m</u>	_	₽		<u>m</u> ;	4 ;	= '	o c	n a	, ω	Ξ.	=	.	œ	9	<u>n</u> (n *	<u> </u>	 ≥ ; =	4	~	<u>-</u>	· ·	_.	JOWE.
anhac			No. of	folds				2,549	3,263	3,532	2,180	3,231	.713	975	1,772	0.00	2,814	2,614	1,038	226	1,747	1,520	1,683	200,0	707'7 280	328	333	1,346	638	11,542	53,591	2,144	*Chromosomal assignment unknown
			Size	(Мрр)				220	240	8 5	8 5	<u> </u>	7/1	9 4	<u> </u>		132	134	8	87	ස :	۲ ک	2 2	, g	3 6	33	36	128	19	75	2907	<u>و</u>	somal assig
			5ਂ					- -	7 6	0 4	† u	י ר	· •	- α	0	6	: =	12	<u>ញ</u>	7 ;	<u>ئ</u> ج	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	2 2	21	22	×:	> :	د د	lotal	AVE	-Chromo
			16 F	EBR	:UA	ARY	20	M 1	,	/ ∩	1 :	20	1	S	~1E	NIC	٠.				ri a				^					_			

5.2 Pseudogenes

A pseudogene is a nonfunctional copy that is very similar to a normal gene but that has

pressed. We developed a method for the preliminary analysis of processed pseudogenes in the human genome as a starting point in been altered slightly so that it is not ex- elucidating the ongoing evolutionary forces

1/1250 bp

Table 11. Genome overview.

		• 1
Size of the genome (including gaps)	2.9	1 Gbp
Size of the genome (excluding gaps)		6.Gbp
Longest contig		9 Mbp
Longest scaffold		4 Mbp
Percent of A+T in the genome	54	
Percent of G+C in the genome	38	
Percent of undetermined bases in the genome	50	
Most GC-rich 50 kb	Ch.	2 (550)
Least GC-rich 50 kb		. 2 (66%)
Percent of genome classified as repeats		. X (25%)
Number of annotated genes	35	
Percent of annotated genes with unknown function	26,	383
Number of genes (hypothetical and annotated)	42	
Percent of hypothetical and annotated genes with unknow	39,	114
Gene with the most exons		
Average gene size		1 (234 exons)
Most gene-rich chromosome	27	
Least gene-rich chromosomes	.Chr.	19 (23 genes/Mb)
rease gene-nen chiomosomes		13 (5 genes/Mb),
Total size of some decree to see the see		Y (5 genes/Mb)
Total size of gene deserts (>500 kb with no annotated ge		Mbp
Percent of base pairs spanned by genes	25.5	to 37.8*
Percent of base pairs spanned by exons	1.1 (to 1.4*
Percent of base pairs spanned by introns		to 36.4*
Percent of base pairs in intergenic DNA	74 5	to 63.6*
Chromosome with highest proportion of DNA in annotated	d exons	19 (9.33)
Chromosome with lowest proportion of DNA in apportated	evons Ch-	Y (0.36)
Longest intergenic region (between annotated + hypotheti		13 (3,038,416 bp)
Rate of SND variation	Cill.	13 (3,030,410 00)

In these ranges, the percentages correspond to the annotated gene set (26, 383 genes) and the hypothetical annotated gene set (39,114 genes), respectively.

. Table 12. Rate of recombination per physical distance (cM/Mb) across the genome. Genethon markers were placed on CSA-mapped assemblies, and then relative physical distances and rates were calculated in 3-Mb windows for each chromosome. NA, not applicable.

Chrom.	Male			Sex-average			Female		
	Max.	Avg.	Min.	Max.	Avg.	Min.	Max.	Avg.	Min.
1	2.60	1.12	0.23	2.81	1.42	0.52	3.39	1.76	0.68
2	.` 2.23	0.78	0.33	2.65	1.12	0.54	3.17	1.40	0.61
3	2.55	0.86	0.23	2.40	1.07	0.42	2.71	1.30	0.33
4	1.66	0.67	0.15	2.06	1.04	0.60	2.50	1.40	0.33
5	2.00	0.67	0.18	1.87	1.08	0.42	2.26	1.43	0.77
6	1.97	0.71	0.28	2.57	1.12	0.37	3.47	1.67	0.62
7	2.34	1.16	0.48	1.67	1.17	0.47	2.27	1.21	0.34
8 .	1.83	0.73	0.14	2.40	1.05	0.46	3.44	1.36	
9 :	2.01	0.99	0.53	1.95	1.32	0.77	2.63	1.66	0.43
0	3.73	1.03	0.22	3.05	1.29	0.66	2.84	1.51	0.82
1	1.43	0.72	0.31	2.13	0.99	0.47	3.10	1.32	0.76
2	4.12	0.76	0.26	3.35	1.16	0.49	2.93	1.55	0.49
3 .	1.60	0.75	0.01	1.87	0.95	0.17	2.49	1.19	0.59
4	3.15	0.98	0.18	2.65	1.30	0.62	3.14	1.63	0.32
5	2.28	0.94	0.34	2.31	1.22	0.42	2.53	1.56	0.75
6	1.83	1.00	0.47	2.70	1.55	0.63	4.99	2.32	0.54
7	3.87	0.87	0.00	3.54	1.35	0.54	4.19	2.32 1.83	1.12
3	3.12	1.37	0.86	3.75	1.66	0.43	4.35		0.94
•	3.02	0.97	0.10	2.57	1.41	0.49	. 2.89	2.24 1.75	0.72
)	3.64	0.89	0.00	2.79	1.50	0.83	3.31	2.15	0.87
1	3.23	1.26	0.69	2.37	1.62	1.08	2.58	1.90	1.34
?	1.25	1.10	0.84	1.88	1.41	1.08	3.73		1.18
	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	3.73 3.12	2.08	0.93
•	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA NA		1.64	0.72
enome	4.12	0.88	0.00	3.75	1.22	0.17	NA 4.99	NA 1.55	· NA 0.32

Otto-predicted, single-exon genes were suc jected to BLAST analysis against the proteins encoded by the remaining multiexon predicted transcripts. Using homology criteria of 70% sequence identity over 90% of the length, we identified 298 instances of singleto multi-exon correspondence. Of these 298 sequences, 97 were represented in the Gen-Bank data set of experimentally validated full-length genes at the stringency specified and were verified by manual inspection.

We believe that these 97 cases may represent intronless paralogs (see Web table 1 on Science Online at www.sciencemag.org/cgi/ content/full/291/5507/1304/DC1) of known genes. Most of these are flanked by direct repeat sequences, although the precise nature of these repeats remains to be determined. All of the cases for which we have high confidence contain polyadenylated [poly(A)] tails 39 characteristic of retrotransposition.

Recent publications describing the phenomenon of functional intronless paralogs speculate that retrotransposition may serve as a mechanism used to escape X-chromosomal inactivation (84, 86). We do not find a bias toward X chromosome origination of these retrotransposed genes; rather, the results show a random chromosome distribution of both the intron-containing and corresponding intronless paralogs. We also have found several cases of retrotransposition from a single source chromosome to multiple target chromosomes. Interesting examples include the retrotransposition of a five exon-containing ribosomal protein L21 gene on chromosome 13 onto chromosomes 1, 3, 4, 7, 10, and 14, respectively. The size of the source genes can also show variability. The largest example is the 31-exon diacylglycerol kinase zeta gene on chromosome 11 that has an intronless paralog on chromosome 13. Regardless of route, retrotransposition with subsequent gene changes in coding or noncoding regions that lead to different functions or expression patterns, represents a key route to providing an enhanced functional repertoire in mam-

Our preliminary set of retrotransposed intronless paralogs contains a clear overrepresentation of genes involved in translational processes (40% ribosomal proteins and 10% translation elongation factors) and nuclear regulation (HMG nonhistone proteins, 4%), as well as metabolic and regulatory enzymes. EST matches specific to a subset of intronless paralogs suggest expression of these intronless paralogs. Differences in the upstream regulatory sequences between the source genes and their intronless paralogs could account for differences in tissue-specific gene expression. Defining which, if any, of these processed genes are functionally expressed and translated will require further elucidation and experimental validation.

that account for gene inactivation. The gen- pseudogenes (1177, source genes) versus . The complete clusters that result from the eral structural characteristics of these pro- the remainder of the predicted gene set. Lek clustering provide one basis for comparcessed pseudogenes include the complete of Transcripts that give rise to processed pseu-going the role of whole-genome or chromosomlack of intervening sequences found in the dogenes have shorter average transcript al duplication in protein family expansion as functional counterparts, a poly(A) tract at the end length (1027 bp versus 1594 bp for the Otto en opposed to other means, such as tandem du-3' end, and direct repeats flanking the pseudogene sequence. Processed pseudogenes oc- pseudogene was detected. The overall GC resents a closed and certain island of homolcur as a result of retrotransposition, whereas content did not show any significant differ- ogy, and because Lek is capable of simultaunprocessed pseudogenes arise from segmental genome duplication.

We searched the complete set of Ottopredicted transcripts against the genomic sequence by means of BLAST. Genomic regions corresponding to all Otto-predicted transcripts were excluded from this analysis. We identified 2909 regions matching with greater than 70% identity over at least 70% of the length of the transcripts that likely repre- involved in translation and nuclear regulasent processed pseudogenes. This number is a tion may reflect an increased transcription and contraction of protein families, probably an underestimate because specific al activity of these genes. methods to search for pseudogenes were not

We looked for correlations between structural elements and the propensity for Building on a previously published procedure retrotransposition in the human genome. (27), we developed a graph-theoretic algo-GC content and transcript length were com- irithm, called Lek, for grouping the predicted in clusters may be explained by multiple events

ence, contrary to a recent report (88). There tor alpha (5%), and HMG-non-histone proretrotransposition (both intronless paralogs a calculated, allowing an assessment of the reland processed pseudogenes) among genes at a tive importance of large-scale duplication

5.3 Gene duplication in the human genome

pared between the genes with processed human protein set into protein families (89).

Table 13. Characteristics of CpG islands identified in chromosome 22 (34-Mbp sequence length) and the whole genome (2.9-Gbp sequence length) by means of two different methods. Method 1 uses a CG likelihood ratio of \geq 0.6. Method 2 uses a CG likelihood ratio of \geq 0.8.

	Chromo	Chromosome 22 Whole genome (CS assembly)				
•	Method 1	Method 2	Method 1	Method 2		
Number of CpG islands detected	5,211	522	195,706	26,876		
Average length of island (bp)	390	535	395	497		
Percent of sequence predicted as CpG	5.9	. 0.8	. 2.6	0.4		
Percent of first exons that overlap a CpG island	. 44	. 25	42	22		
Percent of first exons with first position of exon contained inside a CpG island	37	. 22	40	21		
Average distance between first exon and closest CpG island (bp)	1,013	10,486	2,182	17,021		
Expected distance between first exon and closest CpG island (bp)	3,262	32,567	7,164	55,811		

Table 14. Distribution of repetitive DNA in the compartmentalized shotgun assembly sequence.

Repetitive elements	Megabases in assembled sequences	Percent of assembly	Previously predicted (%) (83)
Alu	288	9,9	10.0
Mammalian interspersed repeat (MIR)	66	2.3	1.7
Medium reiteration (MER)	50	1.7	1.6
Long terminal repeat (LTR)	155	5.3	5.6
Long Interspersed nucleotide element (LINE)	466	16.1	16.7
Total	1025	35.3	35.6

set) as compared with genes for which no plication. Because each complete cluster repneously clustering protein complements of is a clear trend in gene families that are suseveral organisms, the number of proteins present as processed pseudogenes. These contributed by each organism to a complete include ribosomal proteins (67%), lamin cluster can be predicted with confidence dereceptors (10%), translation elongation fac- pending on the quality of the annotation of each genome. The variance of each organteins (2%). The increased occurrence of ism's contribution to each cluster can then be versus smaller-scale, organism-specific expresumably as a result of natural selection operating on individual protein families within an organism. As can be seen in Fig. 12, the large variance in the relative numbers of human as compared with D. melanogaster and Caenorhabditis elegans proteins in complete of relative expansions in gene families in each of the three animal genomes. Such expansions would give rise to the distribution that shows a peak at 1:1 in the ratio for human-worm or human-fly clusters with the slope spread covering both human and fly/ worm predominance, as we observed (Fig. 12). Furthermore, there are nearly as many clusters where worm and fly proteins predominate despite the larger numbers of proteins in the human. At face value, this analysis suggests that natural selection acting on individual protein families has been a major force driving the expansion of at least some elements of the human protein set. However, in our analysis, the difference between an ancient whole-genome duplication followed by loss, versus piecemeal duplication, cannot be easily distinguished. In order to differentiate these scenarios, more extended analyses were performed.

5.4 Large-scale duplications

Using two independent methods, we searched for large-scale duplications in the human genome. First, we describe a protein family-based method that identified highly conserved blocks of duplication. We then describe our comprehensive method for identifying all interchromosomal block duplications. The latter method identified a large number of duplicated chromosomal segments covering parts of all 24 chromosomes.

The first of the methods is based on the idea of searching for blocks of highly conserved homologous proteins that occur in more than one location on the genome. For this comparison, two genes were considered equivalent if their protein products were de-

termined to be in the same family and ti same complete Lek cluster (essentially paralogous genes) (89). Initially, each chromosome was represented as a string of genes ordered by the start codons for predicted genes along the chromosome. We considered the two strands as a single string, because local inversions are relatively common events relative to large-scale duplications. Each gene was indexed according to the protein family and Lek complete cluster (89). All pairs of indexed gene strings were then aligned in both the forward and reverse directions with the Smith-Waterman algorithm (90). A match between two proteins of the same Lek complete cluster was given a score of 10 and a mismatch -10, with gap open and extend penalties of -4 and -1. With these parameters, 19 conserved interchromosomal blocks of duplication were observed, all of which were also detected and expanded by the comprehensive method described below. The detection of only a relatively small number of block duplications was a consequence of using an intrinsically conservative method grounded in the conservative constraints of the complete Lek clusters.

In the second, more comprehensive approach, we aligned all chromosomes directly with one another using an algorithm based on the MUMmer system (91). This alignment method uses a suffix tree data structure and a linear-time algorithm to align long sequences very rapidly; for example, two chromosomes of 100 Mbp can be aligned in less than 20 min (on a Compaq Alpha computer) with 4 gigabytes of memory. This procedure was used recently to identify numerous largescale segmental duplications among the five chromosomes of A. thaliana (92); in that organism, the method revealed that 60% of the genome (66 Mbp) is covered by 24 very large duplicated segments. For Arabidopsis, a DNA-based alignment was sufficient to reveal the segmental duplications between chromosomes; in the human genome, DNA alignments at the whole-chromosome level are insufficiently sensitive. Therefore, a modified procedure was developed and applied, as follows. First, all 26,588 proteins (9,675,713 million amino acids) were concatenated end-to-end in order as they occur along each of the 24 chromosomes, irrespective of strand location. The concatenated protein set was then aligned against each chromosome by the MUMmer algorithm. The resulting matches were clustered to extract all sets of three or more protein matches that occur in close proximity on two different chromosomes (93); these represent the candidate segmental duplications. A series of filters were developed and applied to remove likely false-positives from this set; for example, small blocks that were spread across many proteins were removed. To refine the

in filtering methods, a shuffled protein set was first created by taking the 26,588 proteins, randomizing their order, and then partitioning them into 24 shuffled chromosomes, each plete algorithm was then applied to both the cated blocks containing 3522 distinct genes; tandemly duplicated expansions in many of the blocks explain the excess of gene pairs to distinct genes. In the shuffled data, by contrast, only 370 gene pairs were found, giving a false-positive estimate of 3.6%. The most likely explanation for the 1077 block duplications is ancient segmental duplications. In many cases, the order of the proteins has been shuffled, although proximity is preserved. Out of the 1077 blocks, 159 contain only three genes, 137 contain four genes, and 781 contain five or more genes.

To illustrate the extent of the detected duplications, Fig. 13 shows all 1077 block duplications indexed to each chromosome in 24 panels in which only duplications mapped to the indexed chromosome are displayed. The figure makes it clear that the duplications are ubiquitous in the genome. One feature that it displays is many relatively small chromosomal stretches, with one-to-many duplication relationships that are graphically striking. One such example captured by the analysis is the well-documented olfactory receptor (OR) family, which is scattered in blocks analyzed for genome-deployment reconstruc-

as at several evolutionary stages (94). The figure also illustrates that some chromosomes, such as chromosome 2, contain many more detected large-scale duplications than containing the same number of proteins as the others. Indeed, one of the largest duplicated true genome. This shuffled protein set has the segments is a large block of 33 proteins on identical composition to the real genome; in conformosome 2, spread among eight smaller particular, every protein and every domain blocks in 2p, that aligns to a paralogous set on appears the same number of times. The com- chromosome 14, with one rearrangement (see chromosomes 2 and 14 panels in Fig. 13). real and the shuffled data, with the results on. The proteins are not contiguous but span a the shuffled data being used to estimate the region containing 97 proteins on chromofalse-positive rate. The algorithm after filter- some 2 and 332 proteins on chromosome 14. ing yielded 10,310 gene pairs in 1077 dupli- The likelihood of observing this many duplicated proteins by chance, even over a span of this length, is 2.3×10^{-68} (93). This duplicated set spans 20 Mbp on chromosome 2 and 63 Mbp on chromosome 14, over 70% of the latter chromosome. Chromosome 2 also contains a block duplication that is nearly as large, which is shared by chromosome arm 2q and chromosome 12. This duplication incorporates two of the four known Hox gene clusters, but considerably expands the extent of the duplications proximally and distally on the pair of chromosome arms. This breadth of duplication is also seen on the two chromosomes carrying the other two Hox clusters.

An additional large duplication, between chromosomes 18 and 20, serves as a good example to illustrate some of the features common to many of the other observed large duplications (Fig. 13, inset). This duplication contains 64 detected ordered intrachromosomal pairs of homologous genes. After discounting a 40-Mb stretch of chromosome 18 free of matches to chromosome 20, which is , likely to represent a large insert (between the gene assignments "Krup rel" and "collagen rel" on chromosome 18 in Fig. 13), the full throughout the genome and which has been duplication segment covers 36 Mb on chromosome 18 and 28 Mb on chromosome 20.

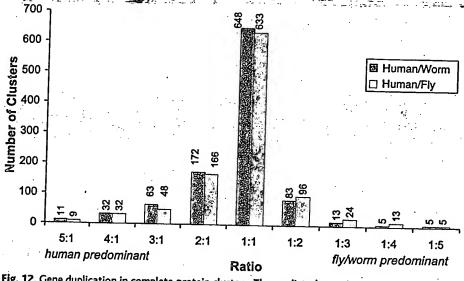


Fig. 12. Gene duplication in complete protein clusters. The predicted protein sets of human, worm, and fly were subjected to Lek clustering (27). The numbers of clusters with varying ratios (whole number) of human versus worm and human versus fly proteins per cluster were plotted.

whole span of this region was duplicated as a processes must be tested. owing to smaller scale rearrangements. As some perspective on dating of the duplications 6 A Genome-Wide Examination of such, at least four subsequent rearrangements would need to be invoked to explain the relative insertions and inversions seen in the duplicated segment interval. The 64 protein pairs in this alignment occur among 217 protein assignments on chromosome 18, and among 322 protein assignments on chromosome 20, for a density of involved proteins of 20 to 30%. This is consistent with an ancient large-scale duplication followed by subsequent gene loss on one or both chromosomes. Loss of just one member of a gene pairsubsequent to the duplication would result in a failure to score a gene pair in the block; less than 50% gene loss on the chromosomes would lead to the duplication density observed here. As an independent verification of the significance of the alignments detected, it can be seen that a substantial number of the pairs of aligning proteins in this duplication, including some of those annotated (Fig. 13), are those populating small Lek complete clusters (see above). This indicates that they are members of very small families of paralogs; their relative scarcity within the genome validates the uniqueness and robust nature of their alignments.

Two additional qualitative features were observed among many of the large-scale duplications. First, several proteins with disease associations, with OMIM (Online Mendelian Inheritance in Man) assignments, are members of... duplicated segments (see web table 2 on Sci-.. ence Online at www.sciencemag.org/cgi/content/full/291/5507/1304/DC1). We have also observed a few instances where paralogs on both duplicated segments are associated with similar disease conditions. Notable among these genes are proteins involved in hemostasis (coagulation factors) that are associated with bleeding disorders, transcriptional regulators like the homeobox proteins associated with developmental disorders, and potassium channels associated with cardiovascular conduction abnormalities. For each of these disease genes, closer study of the paralogous genes in the duplicated segment may reveal new insights into disease causation, with further investigation needed to determine whether they might be involved in the same or similar genetic diseases. Second, although there is a conserved number of proteins and coding exons predicted for specific large duplicated spans within the chromosome 18 to 20 alignment, the genomic DNA of chromosome 18 in these specific spans is in some cases more than 10-fold longer than the corresponding chromosome 20 DNA. This selective accretion of noncoding DNA (or conversely, loss of noncoding DNA) on one of a

By this measure, the duplication segment pair of duplicated chromosome regions was a veal the stagewise history of our genome, and spans nearly half of each chromosome's net cobserved in many compared regions. Hypothe-with it a history of the emergence of many of length. The most likely scenario is that the sees to explain which mechanisms foster these the key functions that distinguish us from other ٠.

single very large block, followed by shuffling Evaluation of the alignment results gives As noted above, large-scale ancient segmental as Sequence Variations duplication in fact best explains many of the Summary. Computational methods were used in the large-scale duplications expanded upon to other SNP resources. The SNP rate beabove (chromosomes 2 to 14, 2 to 12, and 18 to tween two chromosomes was ~1 per 1200 to mosomal region. The corresponding mouse throughout the genome. Only a very small chromosomal regions are much more similar in proportion of all SNPs (<1%) potentially sequence conservation, and even in order, to mimpact protein function based on the functheir human synteny partners than the human tional analysis of SNPs that affect the preduplication regions are to each other. Further, in dicted coding regions. This results in an es. the corresponding mouse chromosomal regions stimate that only thousands, not millions, of each bear a significant proportion of genes or- genetic variations may contribute to the structhologous to the human genes on which the tural diversity of human proteins. human duplication assignments were made. On the basis of these factors, the corresponding an Having a complete genome sequence enables mouse chromosomal spans, at coarse resolu-markers to achieve a dramatic acceleration tion, appear to be products of the same large- in the rate of gene discovery, but only through scale duplications observed in humans. Al- analysis of sequence variation in DNA can we though further detailed analysis must be carried discover the genetic basis for variation in health out once a more complete genome is assembled among human beings. Whole-genome shotgun for mouse, the underlying large duplications a sequencing is a particularly effective method appear to predate the two species' divergence. for detecting sequence variation in tandem with This dates the duplications, at the latest, before whole-genome assembly. In addition, we comdivergence of the primate and rodent lineages. pared the distribution and attributes of SNPs This date can be further refined upon examina- ascertained by three other methods: (i) aligntion of the synteny between human chromosomes and those of chicken, pufferfish (Fugu PFP assembly, (ii) overlap of high-quality reads rubripes), or zebrafish (95). The only sub- of genomic sequence (referred to as "Kwok": stantial syntenic stretches mapped in these species corresponding to both pairs of human sentation shotgun sequencing (referred to as duplications are restricted to the Hox cluster "TSC"; 632,640 SNPs) (98). These data were regions. When the synteny of these regions consistent in showing an overall nucleotide di-(or others) to human chromosomes is extended with further mapping, the ages of the nearly chromosome-length duplications seen in humans are likely to be dated to the root of vertebrate divergence.

The MUMmer-based results demonstrate large block duplications that range in size from a few genes to segments covering most of a chromosome. The extent of segmental duplications raises the question of whether an ancient whole-genome duplication event is the underlying explanation for the numerous duplicated regions (96). The duplications have undergone many deletions and subsequent rearrangements; these events make it difficult to distinguish between a whole-genome duplication and multiple smaller events. Further analysis, focused especially on comparing the estimated ages of all the block duplications, derived partially from interspecies genome comparisons, will be necessary to determine which of these two hypotheses is more likely. Comparisons of genomes of different vertebrates, and even crossphyla genome comparisons, will allow for the deconvolution of duplications to eventually re-

which is a colliving things.

blocks detected by this genome-wide analysis. to identify single-nucleotide polymorphisms The regions of human chromosomes involved (SNPs) by comparison of the Celera sequence 20) are each syntenic to a distinct mouse chro- 1500 bp. SNPs are distributed nonrandomly

> ment of the Celera consensus sequence to the 1,120,195 SNPs) (97), and (iii) reduced repreversity of $\sim 8 \times 10^{-4}$, marked heterogeneity across the genome in SNP density, and an overwhelming preponderance of noncoding variation that produces no change in expressed proteins.

6.1 SNPs found by aligning the Celera consensus to the PFP assembly

Ideally, methods of SNP discovery make full use of sequence depth and quality at every site, and quantitatively control the rate of false-positive and false-negative calls with an explicit sampling model (99). Comparison of consensus sequences in the absence of these details necessitated a more ad hoc approach (quality scores could not readily be obtained for the PFP assembly). First, all sequence differences between the two consensus sequences were identified; these were then filtered to reduce the contribution of sequencing errors and misassembly. As a measure of the effectiveness of the filtering step, we monitored the ratio of transition and transversion substitutions, because a 2:1 ratio has been well documented as typical in mammalian evolution (100) and in human SNPs

(101, 102). The filtering steps consisted of i moving variants where the quality score in the Celera consensus was less than 30 and where the density of variants was greater than 5 in 400 bp. These filters resulted in shifting the transition-to-transversion ratio from 1.57:1 to 1.89:1. When applied to 2.3 Gbp of alignments between the Celera and PFP consensus sequences, these filters resulted in identification of 2,104,820 putative SNPs from a total of 2,778,474 substitution differences. Overlaps between this set of SNPs and those found by other methods are described below.

6.2 Comparisons to public SNP databases

Additional SNPs, including 2,536,021 from dbSNP (www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/SNP) and 13,150 from HGMD (Human Gene Mutation Database, from the University of Wales, UK), were mapped on the Celera consensus sequence by a sequence similarity search with the program PowerBlast (103). The two largest data sets in dbSNP are the Kwok and TSC sets, with 47% and 25% of the dbSNP records. Low-quality alignments with partial coverage of the dbSNP sequence and alignments that had less than 98% sequence identity between the Celera sequence and the dbSNP flanking sequence were eliminated. dbSNP sequences mapping to multiple locations on the Celera genome were discarded. A total of 2,336,935 dbSNP variants were mapped to 1,223,038 unique locations on the Celera sequence, implying considerable redundancy in dbSNP. SNPs in the TSC set mapped to 585,811 unique genomic locations, and SNPs in the Kwok set mapped to 438,032 unique locations. The combined unique SNPs counts used in this analysis, including Celera-PFP, TSC, and Kwok, is 2,737,668. Table 15 shows that a substantial fraction of SNPs identified by one of these methods was also found by another method. The very high overlap (36.2%) between the per-site heterozygosity, quantifying the Kwok and Celera-PFP SNPs may be due in part a probability that a pair of chromosomes to the use by Kwok of sequences that went into the PFP assembly. The unusually low overlap (16.4%) between the Kwok and TSC sets is due

Table 15. Overlap of SNPs from genome-wide SNP databases. Table entries are SNP counts for each pair of data sets. Numbers in parentheses are the fraction of overlap, calculated as the count of overlapping SNPs divided by the number of SNPs in the smaller of the two databases compared. Total SNP counts for the databases are: Celera-PFP, 2,104,820; TSC, 585,811; and Kwok 438,032. Only unique SNPs in the TSC and Kwok data sets were included.

	TSC	Kwok
Celera-PFP	188,694 (0.322)	158,532 (0.362)
		72,024 (0.164)

to their being the smallest two sets. In addition, 24.5% of the Celera-PFP SNPs overlap with SNPs derived from the Celera genome sequences (46). SNP validation in population samples is an expensive and laborious process, so confirmation on multiple data sets may provide an efficient initial validation "in silico" (by computational analysis).

One means of assessing whether the three sets of SNPs provide the same picture of human variation is to tally the frequencies of the six possible base changes in each set of SNPs (Table 16). Previous measures of nucleotide diversity were mostly derived from small-scale analysis on candidate genes (101), and our analysis with all three data sets validates the previous observations at the whole-genome scale. There is remarkable homogeneity between the SNPs found in the Kwok set, the TSC set, and in our whole-genome shotgun (46) in this substitution pattern. Compared with the rest of the data sets, Celera-PFP deviates slightly from the 2:1 transition-totransversion ratio observed in the other SNP sets. This result is not unexpected, because some fraction of the computationally identified SNPs in the Celera-PFP comparison may in fact be sequence errors. A 2:1 transition:transversion ratio for the bona fide SNPs would be obtained if one assumed that 15% of the sequence differences in the Celera-PFP set were a result of (presumably random) sequence errors.

6.3 Estimation of nucleotide diversity from ascertained SNPs

The number of SNPs identified varied widely across chromosomes. In order to normalize these values to the chromosome size and sequence coverage, we used π , the standard statistic for nucleotide diversity (104). Nucleotide diversity is a measure of drawn from the population will differ at a nucleotide site. In order to calculate nucleotide diversity for each chromosome, we need to know the number of nucleotide sites that were surveyed for variation, and in methods like reduced respresentation sequencing, we need to know the sequence quality and the depth of coverage at each

sue. These data are not readily available, so we could not estimate nucleotide diversity from the TSC effort. Estimation of nucleotide diversity from high-quality sequence overlaps should be possible, but again, more information is needed on the details of all the alignments.

Estimation of nucleotide diversity from a shotgun assembly entails calculating for each column of the multialignment, the probability that two or more distinct alleles are present, and the probability of detecting a SNP if in fact the alleles have different sequence (i.e., the probability of correct sequence calls). The greater the depth of coverage and the higher the sequence quality, the higher is the chance of successfully detecting a SNP (105). Even after correcting for variation in coverage, the nucleotide diversity appeared to vary across autosomes. The significance of this heterogeneity was tested by analysis of variance, with estimates of π for 100-kbp windows to estimate variability within chromosomes (for the Celera-PFP comparison, F = 29.73, P <0.0001).

Average diversity for the autosomes estimated from the Celera-PFP comparison was 8.94 × 10⁻⁴. Nucleotide diversity on the X chromosome was 6.54×10^{-4} . The X is expected to be less variable than autosomes, because for every four copies of autosomes in the population, there are only three X chromosomes, and this smaller effective population size means that random drift will more rapidly remove variation from the X (106).

Having ascertained nucleotide variation genome-wide, it appears that previous estimates of nucleotide diversity in humans based on samples of genes were reasonably accurate (101, 102, 106, 107). Genome-wide, our estimate of nucleotide diversity was 8.98 × 10-4 for the Celera-PFP alignment, and a published estimate averaged over 10 densely resequenced human genes was 8.00×10^{-4} (108).

6.4 Variation in nucleotide diversity across the human genome

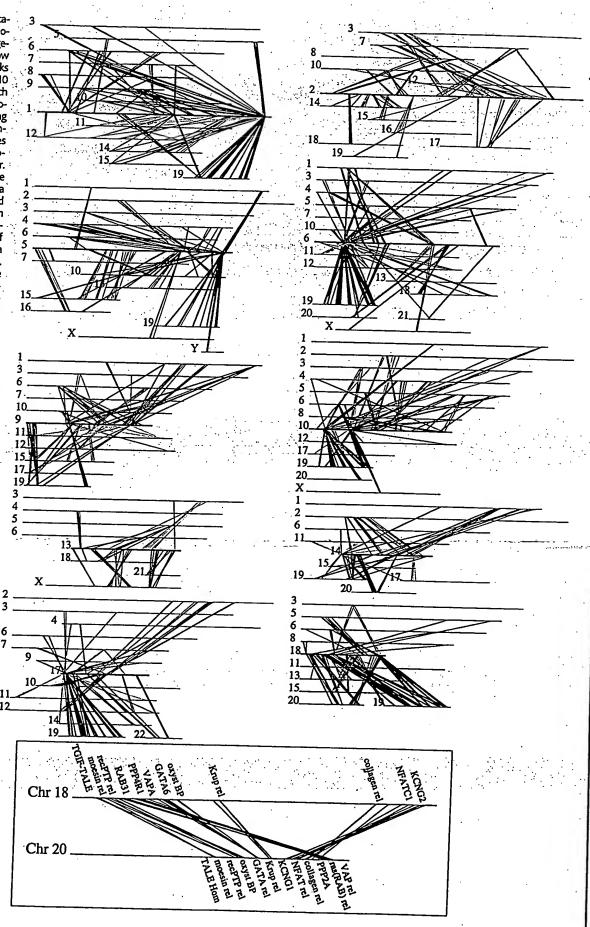
Such an apparently high degree of variability among chromosomes in SNP density raises the question of whether there is heterogeneity at a finer scale within chromo-

Table 16. Summary of nucleotide changes in different SNP data sets.

SNP data set	A/G	C/T	A/C	A/T	C/G	T/G	Transition:
	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	(%)	transversion
Celera-PFP	30.7	30.7	10.3	8.6	9.2	10.3	1.59:1
Kwok*	33.7	33.8	8.5	7.0	8.6	8.4	2.07:1
TSC† *November 2000 re	33.3	33.4	8.8	7.3	8.6	8.6	1.99:1

*November 2000 release of the NCBI database dbSNP (www.nci.nlm.nih.gov/SNP/) with the method defined as Overlap SnpDetectionWithPolyBayes. The submitter of the data is Pul-Yan Kwok from Washington University. 2000 release of NCBI dbSNP (www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/SNP/) with the methods defined as TSC-Sanger, TSC-WICGR, and TSC-WUGSC. The submitter of the data is Lincoln Stein from Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory.

Fig. 13. Segmental duplications between chromosomes in the human ge-nome. The 24 panels show the 1077 duplicated blocks of genes, containing 10,310 pairs of genes in total. Each line represents a pair of homologous genes belonging to a block; all blocks contain at least three genes on each of the chromosomes where they appear. Each panel shows all the duplications between a single chromosome and other chromosomes with shared blocks. The chromosome at the center of each panel is shown as a thick red line for emphasis. Other chromosomes are displayed from top to bottom within each panel ordered by chromosome number. The inset (bottom, center right) shows a close-up of one duplication between chromosomes 18 and 20, expanded to display the gene names of 12 of the 64 gene pairs shown.



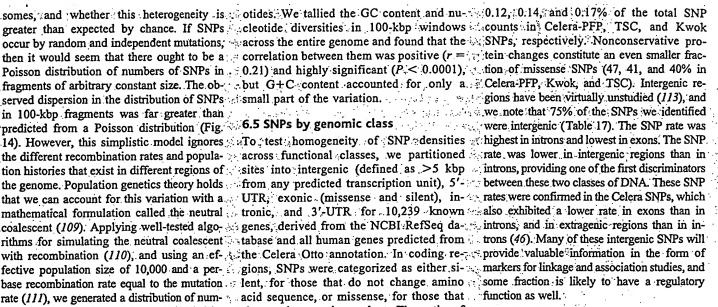
I HE HUMAN GENOME www.sciencemag.org SCIENCE VOL 291 16 FEBRUARY 2001 1333

in 100-kbp fragments was far greater than: variability across the genome in SNP density, an observation that begs an explanation.

may affect the local density of SNPs, in-valuacid changes (112). These ratios are com-valued when the human genome is compared with cluding the rate at which DNA polymerase a parable to the missense-to-silent ratios of cother fully sequenced eukaryotic genomes. makes errors and the efficacy of mismatch 0.88 and 1.17 found by Cargill et al. (101) Over 40% of the predicted protein set in repair. One key factor that is likely to be and by Halushka et al. (102). Similar re- humans cannot be ascribed a molecular associated with SNP density is the G+C sults were observed in SNPs derived from function by methods that assign proteins to content, in part because methylated cytosines in CpG dinucleotides tend to under- ... It is striking how small is the fraction of analysis provides a detailed catalog of the go deamination to form thymine, accounting for a nearly 10-fold increase in the alterations in proteins. In the 10,239 Ref- nome when compared with the fly and

rate (111), we generated a distribution of num- acid sequence, or missense, for those that function as well. bers of SNPs by this model as well (112). The change the protein product. The ratio of observed distribution of SNPs has a much large emissense to silent coding SNPs in Celera- 7. An Overview of the Predicted er variance than either the Poisson model or the PFP, TSC, and Kwok sets (1.12, 0.91, and Protein-Coding Genes in the Human coalescent model, and the difference is highly 0.78, respectively) shows a markedly resignificant. This implies that there is significant duced frequency of missense variants com- Summary. This section provides an initial pared with the neutral expectation, consis-...tent with the elimination by natural selec-Several attributes of the DNA sequence tion of a fraction of the deleterious amino prominent differences and similarities Celera shotgun sequences (46).

SNPs that lead to potentially dysfunctional prominent differences in the human ge-



Genome

computational analysis of the predicted protein set with the aim of cataloging known families. A protein domain-based mutation rate of CpGs over other dinucle- Seq genes, missense SNPs were only about worm genomes. Prominent among these are domain expansions in proteins involved in developmental regulation and in cellular processes such as neuronal function, hemostasis, acquired immune response, and cytoskeletal complexity. The final enumeration of protein families and details of protein structure will rely on additional experimental work and comprehensive manual curation.

> A preliminary analysis of the predicted human protein-coding genes was conducted. Two methods were used to analyze and classify the molecular functions of 26,588 predicted proteins that represent 26,383 gene predictions with at least two lines of evidence as described above. The first method was based on an analysis at the level of protein families, with both the publicly available Pfam database (114, 115) and Celera's Panther Classification (CPC) (Fig. 15) (116). The second method was based on an analysis at the level of protein domains, with both the Pfam and SMART databases (115, 117).

> The results presented here are preliminary and are subject to several limitations.

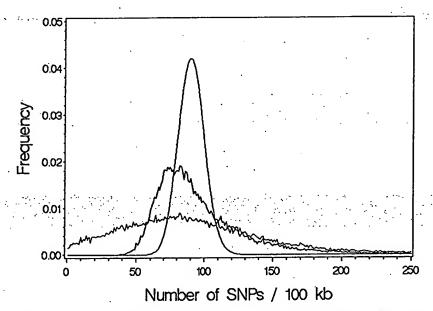


Fig. 14. SNP density in each 100-kbp interval as determined with Celera-PFP SNPs. The color codes are as follows: black, Celera-PFP SNP density; blue, coalescent model; and red, Poisson distribution. The figure shows that the distribution of SNPs along the genome is nonrandom and is not entirely accounted for by a coalescent model of regional history.

Both the gene predictions and functional assignments have been made by using computational tools, although the statistical models in Panther, Pfam, and SMART have been built, annotated, and reviewed by expert biologists. In the set of computationally predicted genes, we expect both false-positive predictions (some of these may in fact be inactive pseudogenes) and false-negative predictions (some human genes will not be computationally predicted). We also expect errors in delimiting the boundaries of exons and genes. Similarly, in the automatic functional assignments, we also expect both false-positive and false-negative predictions. The functional assignment protocol focuses on protein families that tend to be found across several organisms, or on families of known human genes. Therefore, we do not assign a function to many genes that are not in large families, even if the function is known. Unless otherwise specified, all enumeration of the genes in any given family or functional category was taken from the set of 26,588 predicted proteins, which were assigned functions by using statistical score cutoffs defined for models in Panther, Pfam, and SMART.

For this initial examination of the predicted human protein set, three broad questions were asked: (i) What are the likely molecular functions of the predicted gene products, and how are these proteins categorized with current classification methods? (ii) What are the core functions that appear to be common across the animals?

(iii) How does the human protein complement differ from that of other sequenced eukaryotes?

7.1 Molecular functions of predicted human proteins

Figure 15 shows an overview of the putative molecular functions of the predicted 26,588 human, proteins that have at least two lines of supporting evidence. About 41% (12,809) of the gene products could protein families, there are a number of functional predictions, the specific protein phosphatases. functions have been placed into broad classes. We focus here on molecular func- Table 17. Distribution of SNPs in classes of tion (rather than higher order cellular pro- genomic regions. cesses) in order to classify as many proteins as possible. These functional predictions are based on similarity to sequences of known function.

In our analysis of the 12,731 additional lowconfidence predicted genes (those with only one piece of supporting evidence), only 636 (5%) of these additional putative genes were assigned molecular functions by the automated methods. One-third of these 636 predicted genes represented endogenous retroviral proteins, further suggesting that the majority of

these unknown-function genes are not real genes. Given that most of these additional 12,095 genes appear to be unique among the genomes sequenced to date, many may simply represent false-positive gene predictions.

The most common molecular functions are the transcription factors and those involved in nucleic acid metabolism (nucleic acid enzyme). Other functions that are highly represented in the human genome are the receptors, kinases, and hydrolases. Not surprisingly, most of the not be classified from this initial analysis hydrolases are proteases. There are also many and are termed proteins with unknown proteins that are members of proto-oncogene functions. Because our automatic classifi- families, as well as families of "select regulacation methods treat only relatively large tory molecules": (i) proteins involved in specific steps of signal transduction such as hetero-"unclassified" sequences that do, in fact, trimeric GTP-binding proteins (G proteins) and have a known or predicted function. For the cell cycle regulators, and (ii) proteins that mod-60% of the protein set that have automatic a ulate the activity of kinases, G proteins, and

Genomic region		Celera-PF SNP density (SNP/Mb)
Intergenic	2185	707
Gene (intron + exon)	646	917
Intron	615	921
First Intron	164	808
Ехоп	31	529
First exon	10	592

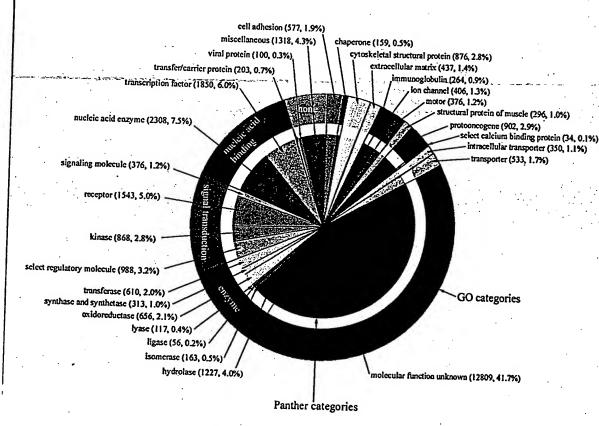


Fig. 15. Distribution of the molecular functions of 26,383 human genes. Each slice_lists_the_num-. bers and percentages (in parentheses) of human gene functions assigned to a given category of molecular function. The outer circle shows the assignment to molecular function categories in the Gene Ontology (GO) (179), and the inner circle shows the assignment to Celera's Panther molecular function categories (116).

7.2 Evolutionary conservation of core processes

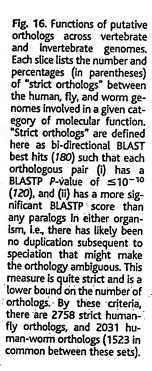
Because of the various "model organism" genome-sequencing projects that have already been completed, reasonable comparative information is available for beginning the analysis of the evolution of the human genome. The genomes of S. cerevisiae ("bakers' yeast") (118) and two diverse invertebrates, C. elegans (a nematode worm) (119) and D. melanogaster (fly) (26), as well as the first plant genome, A. thaliana, recently completed (92), provide a diverse background for genome comparisons.

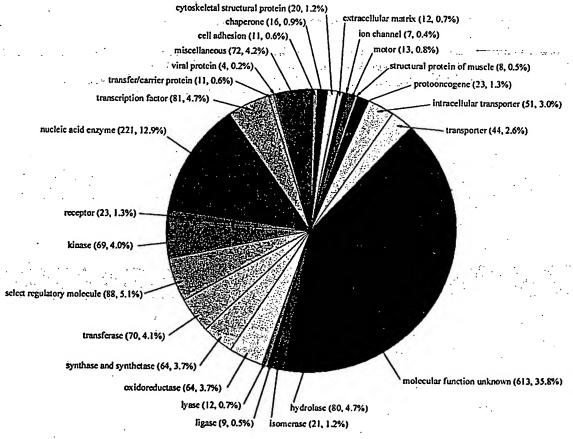
We enumerated the "strict orthologs" conserved between human and fly, and between human and worm (Fig. 16) to address the question, What are the core functions that. appear to be common across the animals? The concept of orthology is important because if two genes are orthologs, they can be traced by descent to the common ancestor of the two organisms (an "evolutionarily conserved protein set"), and therefore are likely to perform similar conserved functions in the different organisms. It is critical in this analysis to separate orthologs (a gene that appears in two organisms by descent from a common ancestor) from paralogs (a gene that appears in more than one copy in a given organism by a duplication event) because paralogs may subsequently diverge in function. Following

(120), we identified two different cases for sider only "strict orthologs," i.e., the proteins each pairwise comparison (human-fly and human-worm). The first case was a pair of genes, one from each organism, for which there was no other close homolog in either organism. These are straightforwardly identified as orthologous, because there are no plicate separating orthologs from paralogs. The second case is a family of genes with The distribution of the functions of the organisms being compared. Chervitz et al. (120) deal with this case by analyzing a phylogenetic tree that described the relationships between all of the sequences in both organisms, and then looked for pairs of genes ... orthologs. We note that these nearest neighbors can often be confidently identified from pairwise sequence comparison without having to examine a phylogenetic tree (see legend to Fig. 16). If the nearest neighbors are not from different organisms, there has been a paralogous expansion in one or both organisms after the speciation event (and/or a gene loss by one organism). When this one-to-one correspondence is lost, defining an ortholog becomes ambiguous. For our initial computational overview of the predicted human pro-

with unambiguous one-to-one relationships (Fig. 16). By these criteria, there are 2758 strict human-fly orthologs, 2031 humanworm (1523 in common between these sets). We define the evolutionarily conserved set as those 1523 human proteins that have strict additional members of the families that com- corthologs in both D. melanogaster and C. :: elegans.

more than one member in either or both of the conserved protein set is shown in Fig. 16. Comparison with Fig. 15 shows that, not surprisingly, the set of conserved proteins is not distributed among molecular functions in the same way as the whole human protein set. Compared with the whole human set (Fig. that were nearest neighbors in the tree. If the 15), there are several categories that are overnearest-neighbor pairs, were from different represented in the conserved set by a factor of organisms, those genes were presumed to be 22 or more. The first category is nucleic acid enzymes, primarily the transcriptional machinery (notably DNA/RNA methyltransferases, DNA/RNA polymerases, helicases, DNA ligases, DNA- and RNA-processing factors, nucleases, and ribosomal proteins). The basic transcriptional and translational machinery is well known to have been conserved over evolution, from bacteria through to the most complex eukaryotes. Many ribonucleoproteins involved in RNA splicing also appear to be conserved among the animals. Other enzyme types are also overrepresenttein set, we could not answer this question for ed (transferases, oxidoreductases, ligases, the yeast-worm ortholog comparison in severy predicted protein. Therefore, we con-sulvases, and isomerases). Many of these en-





zymes are involved in intermediary metabolism. The only exception is the hydrolase category, which is not significantly overrepresented in the shared protein set. Proteases in each of these three organisms after their molecules is also overrepresented in the conserved set. The major conserved families are small guanosine triphosphatases (GTPases) (especially the Ras-related superfamily, including ADP ribosylation factor) and cell cycle regulators (particularly the cullin family, cyclin C family, and several cell division protein kinases). The last two significantly overrepresented categories are protein transport and trafficking, and chaperones. The most conserved groups in these categories are proteins involved in coated vesicle-mediated transport, and chaperones involved in protein folding and heat-shock response [particularly the DNAJ family, and heat-shock protein 60 (HSP60), HSP70, and HSP90 families]. These observations provide only a conservative estimate of the protein families in the exchemokines. Some of the cytoplasmic signal section and gliogenesis (126). context of specific cellular processes that transduction components associated with cywere likely derived from the last common ancestor of the human, fly, and worm. As stated before, this analysis does not provide a complete estimate of conservation across the three animal genomes, as paralogous duplication makes the determination of true orthologs difficult within the members of conserved protein families.

7.3 Differences between the human genome and other sequenced eukaryotic genomes

To explore the molecular building blocks of the vertebrate taxon, we have compared the human genome with the other sequenced eukaryotic genomes at three levels: molecular functions, protein families, and protein neural development, Examples include neudomains.

Molecular differences can be correlated with phenotypic differences to begin to reveal the developmental and cellular processes that are unique to the vertebrates. Tables 18 and 19 display a comparison among all sequenced eukaryotic genomes, over selected protein/ domain families (defined by sequence similarity, e.g., the serine-threonine protein kinases) and superfamilies (defined by shared molecular function, which may include several sequence-related families, e.g., the cytokines). In these tables we have focused on (super) families that are either very large or that differ significantly in humans compared with the other sequenced eukaryote genomes. We have found that the most prominent human expansions are in proteins involved in (i) acquired immune functions; (ii) neural development, structure, and functions; (iii) intercellular and intracellular signaling pathways

in development and homeostasis; (iv) hemostasis; and (v) apoptosis.

tokine receptor signal transduction are also features that are poorly represented in the fly and worm. These include protein domains found in the signal transducer and activator of transcription (STATs), the suppressors of cytokine signaling (SOCS), and protein inhibitors of activated STATs (PIAS). In contrast, many of the animal-specific protein domains that play a role in innate immune response, such as the Toll receptors, do not appear to be

function. In the human genome, as compared with the worm and fly genomes, there is a marked increase in the number of members of protein families that are involved in rotrophic factors such as ependymin, nerve growth factor, and signaling molecules such as semaphorins, as well as the number of proteins involved directly in neural structure and function such as myelin proteins, voltage-gated ion channels, and synaptic proteins such as synaptotagmin. These observations correlate well with the known phenotypic differences between the nervous systems of these taxa, notably (i) the increase in the number and connectivity of neurons; (ii) the increase in number of distinct neural cell types (as many as a thousand or more in human compared with a few hundred in fly and worm) (121); (iii) the increased length of individual axons; and (iv) the significant increase in glial cell number, especially the appearance of myelinating glial cells, which are electrically inert supporting cells differentiated from the same stem cells as neurons. A number

of prominent protein expansions are involved in the processes of neural develop-Acquired immunity. One of the most ment: Of the extracellular domains that mestriking differences between the human ge- diate cell adhesion, the connexin domainform the largest part of this category, and renome and the Drosophila or C. elegans ge- containing proteins (122) exist only in huseveral large protease families have expanded prome is the appearance of genes involved in mans. These proteins, which are not present acquired immunity (Tables 18 and 19). This in the Drosophila of C. elegans genomes, divergence. The category of select regulatory is expected, because the acquired immune appear to provide the constitutive subunits response is a defense system that only occurs a cof intercellular channels and the structural in vertebrates. We observe 22 class I and 22 basis for electrical coupling. Pathway findclass. II major, histocompatibility complex ing by axons and neuronal network forma-(MHC) antigen genes and 114 other immuscation is mediated through a subset of ephrins noglobulin genes in the human genome. In and their cognate receptor tyrosine kinases addition, there are 59 genes in the cognate that act as positional labels to establish immunoglobulin receptor family. At the do- atopographical projections (123). The probmain level, this is exemplified by an expan- able biological role for the semaphorins (22 sion and recruitment of the ancient immuno- in human compared with 6 in the fly and 2 globulin fold to constitute molecules such as in the worm) and their receptors (neuropi-MHC, and of the integrin fold to form several is lins and plexins) is that of axonal guidance of the cell adhesion molecules that mediate, molecules (124). Signaling molecules such interactions between immune effector cells, as neurotrophic factors and some cytokines and the extracellular matrix. Vertebrate-spe- thave been shown to regulate neuronal cell cific proteins include the paracrine immune survival, proliferation, and axon guidance regulators family of secreted 4-alpha helical (125). Notch receptors and ligands play bundle proteins, namely the cytokines and a important roles in glial cell fate determina-

Other human expanded gene families play key roles directly in neural structure and function. One example is synaptotagmin (expanded more than twofold in humans relative to the invertebrates), originally found to regulate synaptic transmission by serving as a Ca2+ sensor (or receptor) during synaptic vesicle fusion and release (127). Of interest is the increased co-occurrence in humans of PDZ and the SH3 domains in neuronalspecific adaptor molecules; examples include significantly expanded in the human genome. proteins that likely modulate channel activity Neural development, structure, and at synaptic junctions (128). We also noted expansions in several ion-channel families (Table 19), including the EAG subfamily (related to cyclic nucleotide gated channels), the voltage-gated calcium/sodium channel family, the inward-rectifier potassium channel family, and the voltage-gated potassium channel, alpha subunit family. Voltage-gated sodium and potassium channels are involved in the generation of action potentials in neurons. Together with voltage-gated calcium channels, they also play a key role in coupling action potentials to neurotransmitter release, in the development of neurites, and in short-term memory. The recent observation of a calcium-regulated association between sodium channels and synaptotagmin may have consequences for the establishment and regulation of neuronal excitability (129).

Myelin basic protein and myelin-associated glycoprotein are major classes of protein components in both the central and peripheral nervous system of vertebrates. Myelin P0 is a major component of peripheral myelin, and myelin proteolipid and myelin oligodendrocyte glycopotein are found in the central nervous system. Mutations in any of these

Table 18. Domain-based comparative analysis of proteins in H. sapiens (H), more than one cellular process. Results of the Pfam analysis may differ from Table 18. Domain-based comparative analysis of proteins in *H. sapiens* (H), more than one cellular process. Results of the Pfam analysis may differ from *D. melanogaster* (F), C. elegans (W), S. cerevisiae (Y), and A. thaliana (A). The presults obtained based on human curation of protein families, owing to the with Pfam version 5.5 using E value cutoffs of 0.001. The number of proteins with reduced counts owing to the stringent E value cutoff used for containing the specified Pfam domains as well as the total number of domains with reduced counts owing to the stringent E value cutoff used for containing the specified Pfam domains as well as the total number of domains with reduced counts owing to the stringent E value cutoff used for containing the specified Pfam domains as well as the total number of domains.

(in parentheses) are shown in each column. Domains were categorized into _____ divergent and predominantly alpha-helical domains, and certain classes of cellular processes for presentation. Some domains (i.e., SH2) are listed in _____ cysteine-rich zinc finger proteins.

			ysteme-rich zinc finge	er proteins.			
Accessio numbe		Domain description	н	F	w	Υ	Α
		Advanced III	ostatic regulators			<u></u>	
PF02039		Adjetionedaliti	1	0		0 0	
PF00212		Atrial natriuretic peptide	2	Ö		0 0	0
PF00028		Cadherin domain	100 (550)	14 (157)	16 (66		0
PF00214		Calcitonin/CGRP/IAPP family	3	14(137)			0 %
PF01110		Ciliary neurotrophic factor	1	Ö		0 . 0	0
PF01093		Clusterin	3	Ŏ		0 0	0
PF00029		Connexin	14 (16)	Ŏ	٠.	0 0	. 0
PF00976		Corticotropin ACTH domain	1	Ů		0 0	0
PF00473		Corticotropin-releasing factor family	. 2	1	' '	0 0	0
PF00007		Cystine-knot domain	10 (11)	2		0 0	. 0
PF00778		Dix domain		2		4 0	0
PF00322		Endothelin family	3	Õ	· · ·	0 0	Ü
PF00812		Ephrin	7 (8)	ž			0
PF01404	EPh_Ibd	Ephrin receptor ligand binding domain	12	2	•	· ·	0
PF00167	FGF	Fibroblast growth factor	22	ī		1 0	0
PF01534	Frizzled	Frizzled/Smoothened family membrane region	. 9	7	3	1 0	0
PF00236	Hormone6	Glycoprotein hormones	1	ó	3		0
PF01153	Glypican	Glypican	14	2			0
PF01271	Granin	Grainin (chromogranin or secretogranin)	3	ő	,	0	0
PF02058	Guanylin	Guanylin precursor	1	0	0	0	0
PF00049	Insulin	Insulin/IGF/Relaxin family	· 1	. 4	U	, 0	0
PF00219	IGFBP	Insulin-like growth factor binding proteins	10	4	0	0	0
PF02024	Leptin	Leptin	10	0	0	•	0
PF00193	Xlink	LINK (hyaluron binding)	13 (23)	Ů	. 0	• .	0
PF00243	NGF	Nerve growth factor family	12 (23)		1		O
PF02158	Neuregulin	Neuregulin family	4	0	0		. 0
PF00184	: Hormone5	Neurohypophysial hormones		.0	0	, -	0
PF02070	NMU	Neuromedin U		0	0	•	0
PF00066	Notch	Notch (DSL) domain	3 (5)	0	0	•	0 `
PF00865	Osteopontin	Osteopontin	3 (5)	2 (4)	2 (6)	· 0	0
PF00159	Hormone3	Pancreatic hormone peptides	1	. 0	0	0	0
PF01279	Parathyroid	Parathyroid hormone family	3	0	0	0	0
PF00123	Hormone2	Peptide hormone	2 5 (0)	Ŏ	0	0	0
PF00341	PDGF	Platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF)	5 (9)		0	0.	. 0
PF01403	Sema	Sema domain	27 (20)	0 (10)	0	. 0.3	
PF01033	Somatomedin_B	Somatomedin B domain	27 (29) 5 (8)	8 (10)	. 3 (4)	0	0
PF00103	Hormone	Somatotropin	.5 (8)	3	. 0	0	0
PF02208	Sorb	Sorbin homologous domain	1	0	0	0	0 ·
PF02404	SCF	Stem cell factor		0	0	0	0
PF01034	Syndecan	Syndecan domain	2	U	0	0	0
PF00020	TNFR_c6	TNFR/NGFR cysteine-rich region	17/21)	1	1	0	0
PF00019	TGF-β	Transforming growth factor β-like domain	17 (31)	1	0	. 0	0
PF01099	Uteroglobin	Uteroglobin family	27 (28)	6	4	. 0	0
PF01160	Opiods_neuropep	Vertebrate endogenous opioids neuropeptide	3 .	. 0	0	.0	. 0
PF00110	Wnt	Wnt family of developmental signaling proteins	. 10	7(10)	.0	0 .	0
	*		18	7 (10)	5	·. 0 .	0
PF01821	ANATO	Hemostasis Anaphylotoxin-like domain	- 44	•		•	
PF00386	C1q	C1q domain	6 (14)	0	0	. 0	0
PF00200	Disintegrin	Disintegrin	24	0	0	0	Ó
PF00754	F5_F8_type_C	F5/8 type C domain	18	2	3	0	0
PF01410	COLFI	Fibrillar collagen C terminal dans	15 (20)	5 (6)	2	o ·	Ö
PF00039	Fn1	Fibrillar collagen C-terminal domain Fibronectin type I domain	10	. 0	. 0	0	alter of the gard
PF00040	Fn2	Fibronestin type I domain	5 (18)	0	0	0	0
PF00051	Kringle	Fibronectin type II domain	. 11 (16)	0	0	0	Ö
PF01823	MACPF	Kringle domain	15 (24)	2	. 2	Ö	ŏ
PF00354	Pentaxin	MAC/Perforin domain	6	. 0	ō	Ö	ŏ .
PF00277	SAA_proteins	Pentaxin family	9.	0	ō.	ŏ	ŏ
PF00084	Sushi	Serum amyloid A protein	4	0	Ŏ	ŏ	ŏ
PF02210	TSPN	Sushi domain (SCR repeat)	53 (191)	11 (42)	8 (45)	ŏ	ŏ
PF01108	Tissue_fac	Thrombospondin N-terminal-like domains	` 1 4	ìí	0 (1.5)	· ŏ	Ö
PF00868	Transglutamin_N	Tissue factor	1	Ó	ŏ	Ö	Ö
PF00927	Transglutamin_C	Transglutaminase family	6 .	1	ŏ	Ŏ	Ö
		Transglutaminase family	8	1	ŏ	Ö	. 0
					_	-	~

Accessio	· ·						
numbe		ame Domain description	н	F	w	Y	
PF00594	4 Gla	Vitamin K-dependent carboxylation/gamma-			•••		<u>, </u>
		carboxyglutamic (GLA) domain		11	0	0	0
PF00711	Defensin_beta	Immune reco	onse	•			
PF00748		a peta derensin		. 1	•		
PF00666		pain minotol lepeal		(9)	0	0	0
PF00129	MHC_I	Cathelicidins		3	Ö	0	0
	MHC_I	Class I histocompatibility antigen, domains al	pha 1 18 (2	20)	0	0	0
PF00993	MUC II alabas	and		··)	0	0	0
PF00969	atbila		ain 5 ((6)	0		
PF00879		ciass if histocompatibility antigen hete doma	in ,		Ī .	0 () .
PF01109	- crensin_prop	ch perengui brobeptide		3		0)
PF00047	GM_CSF Ig	Granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating f	actor	- '	0 (, ,)
PF00143	Interferon	minumoglobulin domain	381 (93) (
PF00714	IFN-gamma	Interferon alpha/beta domain	7 (
PF00726	IL10	Interferon gamma		1 (, (•) (
PF02372	IL15	Interleukin-10	•	1 6		·	' ' (
PF00715	IL2	Interleukin-15		i)	·	' , · · (
PF00727	IL4	Interleukin-2					
PF02025	IL4 IL5	Interleukin-4		1 0		. •	C
PF01415	IL5 IL7	Interleukin-5		1 ^	0	•	
PF00340	IL7 IL1	Interleukin-7/9 family		1 0	U	•	
PF02394		Interleukin-1		7 ^	0	•	0
PF02059	IL1_propep	Interleukin-1 propeptide		, ,	0	0	0
PF00489	· IL3 IL6	Interleukin-3		·	0	0	0
PF01291	•	Interleukin-6/G-CSF/MGF family	* 1	2 0	0	0	. 0
.101231	LIF_OSM	Leukemia inhibitory factor (LIF)/oncostatio (OS)	M)	2 0	0	0	. 0
PF00323	Defend	ramily	''	2 0	0	0	0
PF01091	Defensins	Mammalian defensin	2				
PF00277	PTN_MK	PTN/MK heparin-binding protein	2	•	0	0	0
PF00048	SAA_proteins	Serum amyloid A protein	4	. •	0	0	0
FF00048	IL8	Small cytokines (intecrine/chemokine)	32	•	0	0	. 0
PF01582	710	interleukin-8 like		. 0	0	0	0
PF00229	TIR	TIR domain					
			10				
	TNF	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family	18 12		2	O	131 (143).
PF00088	TNF Trefoil	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain	12 5 (6)	Ö	2	Ö	131 (143) 0
PF00088	Trefoil	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain	12 5 (6)	Ö	2 0 2		131 (143) 0 0
PF00088 PF00779	Trefoil BTK	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif	12 5 (6)	Ö	2 0 2	0	131 (143) 0 0
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168	Trefoil BTK C2	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain	12 5 (6) naling 5	0 0	2	0	0
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presume	12 5 (6) naling 5 73 (101)	Ö	2 0 2 0 24 (35)	0 0 0 6 (9)	131 (143) 0 0 0 0 66 (90)
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presume Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic domain Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic domain (presume Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic domain Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic domain (presume Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic domain Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic d	12 5 (6) naling 5 73 (101)	0 0 1 32 (44) 4	2 0 24 (35) 7	0 0 6 (9) 0	0 0 0 66 (90) 6
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and	12 5 (6) naling 5 73 (101) ed) 9	0 0	2 0 24 (35) 7 8	0 0 0 6 (9)	0 0 0 66 (90)
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP)	12 5 (6) naling 5 73 (101)	0 0 1 32 (44) 4	2 0 24 (35) 7	0 0 6 (9) 0	0 0 0 66 (90) 6
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP) FYVE zinc finger	12 5 (6) naling 5 73 (101) d) 9 l) 10 12 (13)	0 0 32 (44) 4 8 4	2 0 24 (35) 7 8	0 0 6 (9) 0	0 0 0 66 (90) 6
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP) FYVE zinc finger GDP dissociation inhibitor	12 5 (6) naling 5 73 (101) ed) 9	0 0 32 (44) 4 8 4	0 24 (35) 7 8 10	0 0 6 (9) 0	0 0 66 (90) 6 11 (12) 2
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 PF00996	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP) FYYE zinc finger GDP dissociation inhibitor G-protein alpha subunit	12 5 (6) naling 5 73 (101) ed) 9 9) 10 12 (13) 	0 0 1 32 (44) 4 8 4	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10	0 0 6 (9) 0	0 0 0 66 (90) 6
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 PF00596 F00503	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP) FYYE zinc finger GDP dissociation inhibitor G-protein alpha subunit G-protein gamma like domains	12 5 (6) naling 73 (101) ed) 9 9) 10 12 (13) 28 (30) 6 27 (30)	0 0 1 32 (44) 4 8 4 14 2	0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15 1 20 (23)	0 0 6 (9) 0 2 5	0 66 (90) 6 11 (12) 2
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 F00996 F00503 F00631 F00616	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma RasGAP	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP) FYYE zinc finger GDP dissociation inhibitor G-protein alpha subunit G-protein gamma like domains GTPase-activator protein for Rasslike GTPase	12 5 (6) naling 5 73 (101) ed) 9 9) 10 12 (13) 28 (30) 6 27 (30) 16	0 0 1 32 (44) 4 8 4 14 2 10 5	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15 1 20 (23) 5	0 0 6 (9) 0 2 5	0 66 (90) 6 11 (12) 2
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 F00996 F00503 F00631 F00616	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP) FYYE zinc finger GDP dissociation inhibitor G-protein alpha subunit G-protein gamma like domains GTPase-activator protein for Ras-like GTPase Guanine nucleotide exchange factor for Ras-like	12 5 (6) naling 5 73 (101) ed) 9 9) 10 12 (13) 	0 0 1 32 (44) 4 8 4 14 2 10 5 5	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15- 1 20 (23) 5 8	0 0 6 (9) 0 2 5 1 2 1 3	0 0 66 (90) 6 11 (12) 2 - 15 3 5 0
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 F00596 F00503 F00631 F00618	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma RasGAP RasGEFN	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed placylglycerol kinase catalytic domain for for for displacylglycerol kinase catalytic domains GPase-activator protein for Ras-like GTPase Guanine nucleotide exchange factor for Ras-like GTPases; N-terminal motif	12 5 (6) naling 5 73 (101) ed) 9 9) 10 12 (13) 28 (30) 6 27 (30) 16	0 0 1 32 (44) 4 8 4 14 2 10 5	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15 1 20 (23) 5	0 0 6 (9) 0 2 5	0 66 (90) 6 11 (12) 2
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF01363 PF00596 F00503 F00616 F00616 F00618	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma RasGAP RasGEFN Guanylate_kin	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed pomain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP) FYVE zinc finger GDP dissociation inhibitor G-protein alpha subunit G-protein gamma like domains GTPase-activator protein for Ras-like GTPase Guannine nucleotide exchange factor for Ras-like GTPases; N-terminal motif Guanylate kinase	12 5 (6) naling 5 73 (101) ed) 9 1) 10 12 (13) 	0 0 1 32 (44) 4 8 4 14 2 10 5 5	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15 1 20 (23) 5 8 3	0 0 6 (9) 0 2 5 1 2 1 3 5	0 0 66 (90) 6 11 (12) 2 - 15 3 5 0
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 F00996 F00503 F00631 F00616 F00618 F00625 F00625	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma RasGAP RasGEFN Guanylate_kin ITAM	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed point of presumed pleckstrin (DEP) FYVE zinc finger GDP dissociation inhibitor G-protein alpha subunit G-protein gamma like domains GTPase-activator protein for Ras-like GTPase Guanine nucleotide exchange factor for Ras-like GTPases; N-terminal motif Guanylate kinase Immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif	12 5 (6) naling 73 (101) d) 9 l) 10 12 (13) 28 (30) 6 27 (30) 16 11 9	0 0 32 (44) 4 8 4 14 2 10 5 5 2	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15 1 20 (23) 5 8 3	0 6 (9) 0 2 5 1 2 1 3 5	0 0 66 (90) 6 11 (12) 2
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 PF0096 F00503 F00631 F00616 F00618 F00625 F002189 F00169	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma RasGAP RasGEFN Guanylate_kin ITAM PH	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed point of the presumed point of the pieces of th	12 5 (6) 73 (101) 28 (30) 28 (30) 6 27 (30) 16 11 9	0 0 0 32 (44) 4 8 4 14 2 10 5 5 2	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15 1 20 (23) 5 8 3 7	0 0 6 (9) 0 2 5 1 2 1 3 5	0 0 66 (90) 2 - 15 3 5 0 0
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 PF0096 F00503 F00631 F00616 F00618 F00625 F002189 F00169	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma RasGAP RasGEFN Guanylate_kin ITAM	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP) FYVE zinc finger GDP dissociation inhibitor G-protein alpha subunit G-protein gamma like domains GTPase-activator protein for Ras-like GTPase Guanine nucleotide exchange factor for Ras-like GTPases; N-terminal motif Guanylate kinase Immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif PH domain Phorbol esters/diacylglycerol binding domain (C1)	12 5 (6) 73 (101) 6) 9 9) 10 12 (13) 	0 0 0 32 (44) 4 8 4 14 2 10 5 5 2 8 0 72 (78)	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15 1 20 (23) 5 8 3 7 0 65 (68)	0 0 6 (9) 0 2 5 1 2 1 3 5	0 0 66 (90) 6 11 (12) 2
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 F00596 F00503 F00631 F00616 F00618 F00625 F00189 F00130	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma RasGAP RasGEFN Guanylate_kin ITAM PH DAG_PE-bind	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP) FYVE zinc finger GDP dissociation inhibitor G-protein alpha subunit G-protein gamma like domains GTPase-activator protein for Ras-like GTPase Guanine nucleotide exchange factor for Ras-like GTPases; N-terminal motif Guanylate kinase Immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif PH domain Phorbol esters/diacylglycerol binding domain (C1 domain)	12 5 (6) 73 (101) 28 (30) 28 (30) 6 27 (30) 16 11 9	0 0 0 32 (44) 4 8 4 14 2 10 5 5 2	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15 1 20 (23) 5 8 3 7	0 0 6 (9) 0 2 5 1 2 1 3 5	0 0 66 (90) 2 - 15 3 5 0 0
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 F00996 F00503 F00631 F00616 F00618 F00625 F002189 F00130	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma RasGAP RasGEFN Guanylate_kin ITAM PH	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP) FYVE zinc finger GDP dissociation inhibitor G-protein alpha subunit G-protein gamma like domains GTPase-activator protein for Ras-like GTPase Guanine nucleotide exchange factor for Ras-like GTPases; N-terminal motif Guanylate kinase Immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif PH domain Phorbol esters/diacylglycerol binding domain (C1 domain)	12 5 (6) naling 73 (101) ed) 9 9) 10 12 (13)	0 0 0 1 32 (44) 4 8 4 14 2 10 5 5 2 8 0 72 (78) 25 (31)	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15 1 20 (23) 5 8 3 7 0 65 (68) 26 (40)	0 0 6 (9) 0 2 5 1 2 1 3 5	0 0 66 (90) 6 11 (12) 2 - 15 3 5 0 0 0
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 F00503 F00631 F00616 F00618 F00625 F002189 F00130 F00388	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma RasGAP RasGEFN Guanylate_kin ITAM PH DAG_PE-bind PI-PLC-X	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP) FYYE zinc finger GDP dissociation inhibitor G-protein alpha subunit G-protein gamma like domains GTPase-activator protein for Ras-like GTPase Guanine nucleotide exchange factor for Ras-like GTPases; N-terminal motif Guanylate kinase Immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif PH domain Phorbol esters/diacylglycerol binding domain (C1 domain) Phosphatidylinositol-specific phospholipase C, X domain	12 5 (6) 73 (101) 6) 9 9) 10 12 (13) 	0 0 0 32 (44) 4 8 4 14 2 10 5 5 2 8 0 72 (78)	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15 1 20 (23) 5 8 3 7 0 65 (68)	0 0 6 (9) 0 2 5 1 2 1 3 5	0 0 66 (90) 6 11 (12) 2 - 15 3 5 0 0 0
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 F00996 F00503 F00631 F00618 F00618 F00625 F00189 F00130 F00130	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma RasGAP RasGEFN Guanylate_kin ITAM PH DAG_PE-bind	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP) FYYE zinc finger GDP dissociation inhibitor G-protein alpha subunit G-protein gamma like domains GTPase-activator protein for Ras-like GTPase Guanine nucleotide exchange factor for Ras-like GTPases; N-terminal motif Guanylate kinase Immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif PH domain Phorbol esters/diacylglycerol binding domain (C1 domain) Phosphatidylinositol-specific phospholipase C, X domain	12 5 (6) naling 5 73 (101) ed) 9 10 12 (13)	0 0 0 1 32 (44) 4 8 4 14 2 10 5 5 2 8 0 72 (78) 25 (31)	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15 1 20 (23) 5 8 3 7 0 65 (68) 26 (40)	0 0 6 (9) 0 2 5 1 2 1 3 5 1 0 24 1 (2)	0 0 66 (90) 6 11 (12) 2 - 15 3 5 0 0 0 0
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 F00996 F00503 F00631 F00618 F00618 F00625 F00618 F00628 00130 00388	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma RasGAP RasGEFN Guanylate_kin ITAM PH DAG_PE-bind PI-PLC-X PI-PLC-Y	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP) FYVE zinc finger GDP dissociation inhibitor G-protein alpha subunit G-protein gamma like domains GTPase-activator protein for Ras-like GTPase Guanine nucleotide exchange factor for Ras-like GTPases; N-terminal motif Guanylate kinase Immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif PH domain Phorbol esters/diacylglycerol binding domain (C1 domain) Phosphatidylinositol-specific phospholipase C, X domain Phosphatidylinositol-specific phospholipase C, Y domain	12 5 (6) naling 73 (101) ed) 9 9) 10 12 (13)	0 0 0 1 32 (44) 4 8 4 14 2 10 5 5 2 8 0 72 (78) 25 (31)	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15 1 20 (23) 5 8 3 7 0 65 (68) 26 (40)	0 0 6 (9) 0 2 5 1 2 1 3 5	0 0 66 (90) 6 11 (12) 2 - 15 3 5 0 0 0 0
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 F00996 F00503 F00631 F00616 F00618 F00625 F00618 F00628 00130 00388 00387	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma RasGAP RasGEFN Guanylate_kin ITAM PH DAG_PE-bind PI-PLC-X PI-PLC-Y	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP) FYVE zinc finger GDP dissociation inhibitor G-protein alpha subunit G-protein gamma like domains GTPase-activator protein for Ras-like GTPase Guanine nucleotide exchange factor for Ras-like GTPases; N-terminal motif Guanylate kinase Immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif PH domain Phorbol esters/diacylglycerol binding domain (C1 domain) Phosphatidylinositol-specific phospholipase C, X domain Phosphatidylinositol-specific phospholipase C, Y domain Phosphotyrosine interaction domain (PTB/PID)	12 5 (6) 73 (101) 28 (30) 6 27 (30) 16 11 9 12 3 193 (212) 45 (56)	0 0 0 1 32 (44) 4 8 4 14 2 10 5 5 2 8 0 72 (78) 25 (31) 3	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15 1 20 (23) 5 8 3 7 0 65 (68) 26 (40) 7	0 0 6 (9) 0 2 5 1 2 1 3 5 1 0 24 1 (2)	0 0 66 (90) 6 11 (12) 2 - 15 3 5 0 0 0 0 4 0 23
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 F00996 F00503 F00631 F00616 F00618 F00625 F00130 F00388 00387 00640 02192	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma RasGAP RasGEFN Guanylate_kin ITAM PH DAG_PE-bind PI-PLC-X PI-PLC-Y PID PI3K_P85B	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP) FYVE zinc finger GDP dissociation inhibitor G-protein alpha subunit G-protein gamma like domains GTPase-activator protein for Ras-like GTPase Guanine nucleotide exchange factor for Ras-like GTPases; N-terminal motif Guanylate kinase Immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif PH domain Phorbol esters/diacylglycerol binding domain (C1 domain) Phosphatidylinositol-specific phospholipase C, X domain Phosphatidylinositol-specific phospholipase C, Y domain Phosphotyrosine interaction domain (PTB/PID)	12 5 (6) naling 73 (101) ed) 9 10 12 (13) 28 (30) 6 27 (30) 16 11 9 12 3 193 (212) 45 (56) 12 11 24 (27)	0 0 0 1 32 (44) 4 8 4 14 2 10 5 5 2 8 0 72 (78) 25 (31) 3 2	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15 1 20 (23) 5 8 3 7 0 65 (68) 26 (40)	0 0 6 (9) 0 2 5 1 2 1 3 5 1 0 24 1(2)	0 0 66 (90) 6 11 (12) 2 - 15 3 5 0 0 0 0 4 0 23
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 PF00503 F00631 F00616 F00618 F00618 F00625 F002189 F00169 F00130 F00388 F00387 F00640 F00794	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma RasGAP RasGEFN Guanylate_kin ITAM PH DAG_PE-bind PI-PLC-X PI-PLC-Y PID PI3K_P85B PI3K_rbd	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP) FYVE zinc finger GDP dissociation inhibitor G-protein alpha subunit G-protein gamma like domains GTPase-activator protein for Ras-like GTPase Guanine nucleotide exchange factor for Ras-like GTPases; N-terminal motif Guanylate kinase Immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif PH domain Phorbol esters/diacylglycerol binding domain (C1 domain) Phosphatidylinositol-specific phospholipase C, X domain Phosphotyrosine interaction domain (PTB/PID) PI3-kinase family, p85-binding domain PI3-kinase family, ras-binding domain	12 5 (6) naling 73 (101) 10 12 (13) 28 (30) 6 27 (30) 16 11 9 12 3 193 (212) 45 (56) 12 11 24 (27) 2	0 0 0 1 32 (44) 4 8 4 14 2 10 5 5 2 2 8 0 72 (78) 25 (31) 3 2	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15 1 20 (23) 5 8 3 7 0 65 (68) 26 (40) 7	0 0 6 (9) 0 2 5 1 2 1 3 5 1 0 24 1 (2) 1	0 0 66 (90) 6 11 (12) 2 - 15 3 5 0 0 0 0 4 0 23 4
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 F00996 F00503 F00631 F00616 F00618 F00625 F002189 F00130 F00388 F00387 F00640 F00640 F00794 F00794 F00794 F00794	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma RasGAP RasGEFN Guanylate_kin ITAM PH DAG_PE-bind PI-PLC-X PI-PLC-Y PID PI3K_P85B PI3K_rbd ArfGAP	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP) FYVE zinc finger GDP dissociation inhibitor G-protein alpha subunit G-protein gamma like domains GTPase-activator protein for Ras-like GTPase Guanine nucleotide exchange factor for Ras-like GTPases; N-terminal motif Guanylate kinase Immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif PH domain Phorbol esters/diacylglycerol binding domain (C1 domain) Phosphatidylinositol-specific phospholipase C, X domain Phosphotyrosine interaction domain (PTB/PID) PI3-kinase family, p85-binding domain PI3-kinase family, ras-binding domain	12 5 (6) naling 73 (101) 10 12 (13) 28 (30) 6 27 (30) 16 11 9 12 3 193 (212) 45 (56) 12 11 24 (27) 2 6	0 0 0 1 32 (44) 4 8 4 14 2 10 5 5 2 8 0 72 (78) 25 (31) 3 2	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15 1 20 (23) 5 8 3 7 0 65 (68) 26 (40) 7 7 11 (12) 1 1	0 0 6 (9) 0 2 5 1 2 1 3 5 1 0 24 1(2) 1	0 0 66 (90) 11 (12) 2 - 15 3 5 0 0 0 4 0 23 4
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 F00596 F00503 F00631 F00618 F00618 F00625 F002189 F00130 F00388 F00387 F00640 F00794 F00794 F00794 F00796	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma RasGAP RasGEFN Guanylate_kin ITAM PH DAG_PE-bind PI-PLC-X PI-PLC-Y PID PI3K_P85B PI3K_rbd	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed placylglycerol kinase catalytic domain (presumed placylglycerol kinase fighth of the protein game of the protein game of the protein game a like domains GTPase-activator protein for Ras-like GTPase Guanine nucleotide exchange factor for Ras-like GTPases; N-terminal motif Guanylate kinase Immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif PH domain Phorbol esters/diacylglycerol binding domain (C1 domain) Phosphatidylinositol-specific phospholipase C, X domain Phosphatidylinositol-specific phospholipase C, Y domain Phosphotyrosine interaction domain (PTB/PID) Pl3-kinase family, p85-binding domain Putative GTP-ase activating protein for Arf	12 5 (6) 73 (101) 24 (30) 6 27 (30) 16 11 9 12 3 193 (212) 45 (56) 12 11 24 (27) 2 6 16	0 0 0 1 32 (44) 4 8 4 14 2 10 5 5 2 2 8 0 72 (78) 25 (31) 3 2	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15 1 20 (23) 5 8 3 7 0 65 (68) 26 (40) 7	0 0 6 (9) 0 2 5 1 2 1 3 5 1 0 24 1 (2) 1	0 0 66 (90) 6 11 (12) 2 - 15 3 5 0 0 0 23 1 4 8 8
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 F00503 F00503 F00616 F00618 F00625 F00625 F00130 F00388 F00387 F00640 F00387 F00640 F00794 F00794 F00794 F00796 F00794 F00796	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma RasGAP RasGEFN Guanylate_kin ITAM PH DAG_PE-bind PI-PLC-X PI-PLC-Y PID PI3K_P85B PI3K_rbd ArfGAP	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP) FYYE zinc finger GDP dissociation inhibitor G-protein alpha subunit G-protein gamma like domains GTPase-activator protein for Ras-like GTPase Guanine nucleotide exchange factor for Ras-like GTPases; N-terminal motif Guanylate kinase Immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif PH domain Phorbol esters/diacylglycerol binding domain (C1 domain) Phosphatidylinositol-specific phospholipase C, X domain Phosphotyrosine interaction domain (PTB/PID) Pl3-kinase family, p85-binding domain Pl3-kinase family, ras-binding domain Putative GTP-ase activating protein for Arf Raf-like Ras-binding domain	12 5 (6) 73 (101) 28 (30) 6 27 (30) 16 11 9 12 3 193 (212) 45 (56) 12 11 24 (27) 2 6 16 6 (7)	0 0 0 1 32 (44) 4 8 4 14 2 10 5 5 2 8 0 72 (78) 25 (31) 3 2	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15 1 20 (23) 5 8 3 7 0 65 (68) 26 (40) 7 7 11 (12) 1 1 8 1	0 0 6 (9) 0 2 5 1 2 1 3 5 1 0 24 1(2) 1	0 0 66 (90) 11 (12) 2 - 15 3 5 0 0 0 4 0 23 4 8 8
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 F00996 F00503 F00631 F00618 F00618 F00618 F00625 F00169 00130 00388 00387 00640 02192 00794 01412 02196 02145 00788	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma RasGAP RasGEFN Guanylate_kin ITAM PH DAG_PE-bind PI-PLC-X PI-PLC-Y PID PI3K_P85B PI3K_rbd ArfGAP RBD	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP) FYYE zinc finger GDP dissociation inhibitor G-protein alpha subunit G-protein gamma like domains GTPase-activator protein for Ras-like GTPase Guanine nucleotide exchange factor for Ras-like GTPases; N-terminal motif Guanylate kinase Immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif PH domain Phorbol esters/diacylglycerol binding domain (C1 domain) Phosphatidylinositol-specific phospholipase C, X domain Phosphotyrosine interaction domain (PTB/PID) PI3-kinase family, p85-binding domain Pla-kinase family, ras-binding domain Putative GTP-ase activating protein for Arf Raf-like Ras-binding domain Rap/ran-GAP	12 5 (6) naling 73 (101) 20 (101) 10 12 (13) 28 (30) 6 27 (30) 16 11 9 12 3 193 (212) 45 (56) 12 11 24 (27) 2 6 6 (7) 5	0 0 0 1 32 (44) 4 8 4 14 2 10 5 5 2 8 0 72 (78) 25 (31) 3 2 13 1 3 9 4 4	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15 1 20 (23) 5 8 3 7 0 65 (68) 26 (40) 7 7 11 (12) 1 1	0 0 6 (9) 0 2 5 1 2 1 3 5 1 0 24 1(2) 1	0 0 66 (90) 6 11 (12) 2 15 3 5 0 0 0 0 4 0 23 4 8 8
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 PF00503 FF00503 FF00618 FF00618 FF00618 FF00618 FF00625 FF00130 FF00688 FF0069 FF00130 FF0069 FF00130 FF00130 FF00130 FF00130 FF00130 FF00130 FF00130 FF00130 FF00130	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma RasGAP RasGEFN Guanylate_kin ITAM PH DAG_PE-bind PI-PLC-X PI-PLC-Y PID PI3K_P85B PI3K_rbd ArfGAP RBD Rap_GAP	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP) FYYE zinc finger GDP dissociation inhibitor G-protein alpha subunit G-protein gamma like domains GTPase-activator protein for Ras-like GTPase Guanine nucleotide exchange factor for Ras-like GTPases; N-terminal motif Guanylate kinase Immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif PH domain Phorbol esters/diacylglycerol binding domain (C1 domain) Phosphatidylinositol-specific phospholipase C, X domain Phosphotyrosine interaction domain (PTB/PID) PI3-kinase family, p85-binding domain Pla-kinase family, p85-binding domain Putative GTP-ase activating protein for Arf Raf-like Ras-binding domain Rap/ran-GAP Ras association (RalGDS/AF-6) domain	12 5 (6) naling 73 (101) 24 (13) 12 (13) 28 (30) 6 27 (30) 16 11 9 12 3 193 (212) 45 (56) 12 11 24 (27) 2 6 6 (7) 5 18 (19)	0 0 0 1 32 (44) 4 8 4 14 2 10 5 5 2 8 0 72 (78) 25 (31) 3 2 13 1 3 9 4 4 7 (9)	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15 1 20 (23) 5 8 3 7 0 65 (68) 26 (40) 7 7 11 (12) 1 1 8 1	0 6 (9) 0 2 5 1 2 1 3 5 1 0 24 1 (2) 1	0 0 66 (90) 6 11 (12) 2 15 3 5 0 0 0 0 4 0 23 4 8 8
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 PF00503 FF00631 FF00618 FF00618 FF00618 FF00625 FF00130 FF00688 FF0069 FF00130 FF0069 FF00130 FF0069 FF00130 FF00616 FF00618 FF00617	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma RasGAP RasGEFN Guanylate_kin ITAM PH DAG_PE-bind PI-PLC-X PI-PLC-Y PID PI3K_P85B PI3K_rbd ArfGAP RBD Rap_GAP RA	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP) FYVE zinc finger GDP dissociation inhibitor G-protein alpha subunit G-protein gamma like domains GTPase-activator protein for Ras-like GTPase Guanine nucleotide exchange factor for Ras-like GTPases; N-terminal motif Guanylate kinase Immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif PH domain Phorbol esters/diacylglycerol binding domain (C1 domain) Phosphatidylinositol-specific phospholipase C, X domain Phosphotyrosine interaction domain (PTB/PID) PI3-kinase family, p85-binding domain Pl3-kinase family, ras-binding domain Putative GTP-ase activating protein for Arf Raf-like Ras-binding domain Rap/ran-GAP Ras association (RalGDS/AF-6) domain	12 5 (6) 73 (101) 6d) 9 9) 10 12 (13) 28 (30) 6 27 (30) 16 11 9 12 3 193 (212) 45 (56) 12 11 24 (27) 2 6 6 (7) 5 18 (19) 126	0 0 0 1 32 (44) 4 8 4 14 2 10 5 5 2 8 0 72 (78) 25 (31) 3 2 13 1 3 9 4 4	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15 1 20 (23) 5 8 3 7 0 65 (68) 26 (40) 7 7 11 (12) 1 8 1 2	0 0 6(9) 0 2 5 1 2 1 3 5 1 0 24 1(2) 1	0 0 66 (90) 6 11 (12) 2 15 3 5 0 0 0 4 0 23 4 8 8 8
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 PF00503 FF00631 FF00618 FF00618 FF00618 FF00625 FF00130 FF00688 FF0069 FF00130 FF0069 FF00130 FF00616 FF00617 FF00617 FF00615	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma RasGAP RasGEFN Guanylate_kin ITAM PH DAG_PE-bind PI-PLC-X PI-PLC-Y PID PI3K_P85B PI3K_rbd ArfGAP RBD Rap_GAP RA Ras	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP) FYVE zinc finger GDP dissociation inhibitor G-protein alpha subunit G-protein gamma like domains GTPase-activator protein for Ras-like GTPase Guanine nucleotide exchange factor for Ras-like GTPases; N-terminal motif Guanylate kinase Immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif PH domain Phorbol esters/diacylglycerol binding domain (C1 domain) Phosphatidylinositol-specific phospholipase C, X domain Phosphotyrosine interaction domain (PTB/PID) Pl3-kinase family, p85-binding domain Pl3-kinase family, ras-binding domain Putative GTP-ase activating protein for Arf Raf-like Ras-binding domain Ras family Ras association (RalGDS/AF-6) domain Ras family RasGEF domain	12 5 (6) naling 73 (101) 9 10 12 (13) 28 (30) 6 27 (30) 16 11 9 12 3 193 (212) 45 (56) 12 11 24 (27) 2 6 6 (7) 5 18 (19) 126 21	0 0 0 1 32 (44) 4 8 4 4 14 2 10 5 5 2 2 8 0 72 (78) 25 (31) 3 2 13 1 3 9 4 4 7 (9) 56 (57) 8	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15 1 20 (23) 5 8 3 7 0 65 (68) 26 (40) 7 7 11 (12) 1 1 8 1 2 6	0 0 6 (9) 0 2 5 1 2 1 3 5 1 0 24 1 (2) 1 1 0 0 0 6 0 0 1 2 3	0 0 0 66 (90) 6 11 (12) 2 15 3 5 0 0 0 4 0 23 4 8 8 8
PF00088 PF00779 PF00168 PF00609 PF00781 PF00610 PF01363 PF00503 FF00631 FF00618 FF00618 FF00618 FF00625 FF00130 FF00688 FF0069 FF00130 FF0069 FF00130 FF00616 FF00616 FF00616 FF00616 FF00616 FF00616	Trefoil BTK C2 DAGKa DAGKc DEP FYVE GDI G-alpha G-gamma RasGAP RasGEFN Guanylate_kin ITAM PH DAG_PE-bind PI-PLC-X PI-PLC-Y PID PI3K_P85B PI3K_rbd ArfGAP RBD RAP_GAP RAP_GAP RASGEF	TNF (tumor necrosis factor) family Trefoil (P-type) domain PI-PY-rho GTPase sign BTK motif C2 domain Diacylglycerol kinase accessory domain (presumed Diacylglycerol kinase catalytic domain (presumed Domain found in Dishevelled, Egl-10, and Pleckstrin (DEP) FYVE zinc finger GDP dissociation inhibitor G-protein alpha subunit G-protein gamma like domains GTPase-activator protein for Ras-like GTPase Guanine nucleotide exchange factor for Ras-like GTPases; N-terminal motif Guanylate kinase Immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif PH domain Phorbol esters/diacylglycerol binding domain (C1 domain) Phosphatidylinositol-specific phospholipase C, X domain Phosphotyrosine interaction domain (PTB/PID) PI3-kinase family, p85-binding domain Pl3-kinase family, ras-binding domain Putative GTP-ase activating protein for Arf Raf-like Ras-binding domain Rap/ran-GAP Ras association (RalGDS/AF-6) domain	12 5 (6) 73 (101) 6d) 9 9) 10 12 (13) 28 (30) 6 27 (30) 16 11 9 12 3 193 (212) 45 (56) 12 11 24 (27) 2 6 6 (7) 5 18 (19) 126	0 0 0 1 32 (44) 4 8 4 14 2 10 5 5 2 8 0 72 (78) 25 (31) 3 2 13 1 3 9 4 4 7 (9)	2 0 24 (35) 7 8 10 -15 1 20 (23) 5 8 3 7 0 65 (68) 26 (40) 7 7 11 (12) 1 1 8 1 2 6	0 0 6(9) 0 2 5 1 2 1 3 5 1 0 24 1(2) 1	0 0 66 (90) 6 11 (12) 2 15 3 5 0 0 0 4 0 23 4 8 8 8

Table 18 (Continued)

	- (60//2//00/)			to see a see a		STATE OF THE	•
Accession number		Domain description	Н	: F	w	Y	, A
PF00620	RhoGAP	RhoGAP domain	59	19	20	9	
PF00621	RhoGEF	RhoGEF domain	46		7,18 (19)		-
PF00536	SAM	SAM domain (Sterile alpha motif)	29 (31)	15	8		. 0
PF01369	Sec7	Sec7 domain	13		. 5		6
PF00017	SH2	Src homology 2 (SH2) domain	87 (95)	33 (39)		5	9
PF00018	SH3	Src homology 3 (SH3) domain	(CE) 10. (102) 142	22 (39) FF (7F)	44 (48)	1	3
PF01017	STAT	STAT protein	143 (182)	55 (75)	. 46 (61)	23 (27)	4
PF00790	VHS	VHS domain		2 .	1 (2)	. 0	, 0
PF00568	WH1	WH1 domain	4	2	4	4	8
. 1100500	*****	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	/	. 2 :	_. 2 (3)	• 1	0
PF00452	Bcl-2	Domains involved					•
PF02180	BH4	Bcl-2 homology region 4	9	2	1	ι Ο	0
PF00619	CARD		3	0	1	. 0	. 0
PF00531	Death	Caspase recruitment domain	16	0	· 2 .	0	0
PF01335		Death domain	16		· . 7	O.	···· 0 .
	DED	Death effector domain	4 (5)		0	0	0
PF02179	BAG	Domain present in Hsp70 regulators	´´ 5 (8)	· 3	2	1	· 5
PF00656	_	ICE-like protease (caspase) p20 domain	11	7	3	0	0
PF00653	BIR	Inhibitor of Apoptosis domain	8 (14)	5 (9)	2 (3)	1 (2)	. 0
		Cytoskel	etal				
PF00022	Actin	Actin	61 (64)	15 (16)	12	9 (11)	24
PF00191	· Annexin	Annexin	16 (55)	4 (16)	4 (11)	` ó	6 (16)
. PF00402	Calponin	Calponin family	13 (22)	· ìá	7 (19)	. 0	0
PF00373	Band_41	FERM domain (Band 4.1 family)	29 (30)	. 17 (19)	11 (14)	-ō	ŏ
PF00880	Nebulin_repeat	Nebulin repeat	4 (148)	1 (2)	1	ŏ	ŏ
· PF00681	Plectin_repeat	Plectin repeat	2 (11)	0	ò	Ö	. 0
PF00435	Spectrin	Spectrin repeat	31 (195)	13 (171)	10 (93)	ő	Ö
PF00418	Tubulin-binding	Tau and MAP proteins, tubulin-binding	4 (12)	1 (4)	2 (8)	Ö	Ö
PF00992	Troponin	Troponin	4 (12)	. (-)	2 (0)	. 0	0
PF02209	VHP	Villin headpiece domain		· ·	2		
PF01044	Vinculin	Vinculin family		2	4	0	5 '
			•				. 0
PF01391	Collagen	ECM adhe					
PF01413	Collagen C4	Collagen triple helix repeat (20 copies) C-terminal tandem repeated domain in type procollagen	65 (279) 4 6 (11)	10 (46) 2 (4)	174 (384) 3 (6)	0	0
PF00431	CUB	CUB domain	47 (69)	9 (47)	43 (67)	0	
PF00008	EGF	EGF-like domain	108 (420)	45 (186)		_	0
PF00147	Fibrinogen_C	Fibrinogen beta and gamma chains, C-termi	nai 26	10 (11)	54 (157)	0	,
`DE00044	-	globular domain	20	10 (11)		U	0
PF00041	Fn3	Fibronectin type III domain	106 (545)	42 (168)	34 (156)	0	
PF00757	Furin-like	Furin-like cysteine rich region	Š	2	ìi	· 0	. 0
PF00357	Integrin_A	Integrin alpha cytoplasmic region	. 3	. 1	2	0	Ō
PF00362	Integrin_B	Integrins, beta chain	. 8	2	2	Ō	Ŏ
PF00052 ·	. Laminin_B	Laminin B (Domain IV)	8 (12)	4 (7)	6 (10)	· ŏ	ň
PF00053	Laminin_EGF	Laminin EGF-like (Domains III and V)	24 (126)	9 (62)	11 (65)	ŏ	
PF00054	Laminin_G	Laminin G domain	30 (57)	18 (42)	14 (26)	ŏ	ŏ
PF00055	Laminin_Nterm	Laminin N-terminal (Domain VI)	10	6	14 (20)	0.	Ö
PF00059	Lectin_c	Lectin C-type domain	47 (76)	23 (24)	91 (132)	ŏ	
PF01463	LRRCT	Leucine rich repeat C-terminal domain	69 (81)	23 (30)		ŏ	0
PF01462	LRRNT	Leucine rich repeat N-terminal domain	40 (44)	7 (13)	7 (9) 2 (6)		
PF00057	Ldl_recept_a	Low-density lipoprotein receptor domain class	ss A 35 (127)		3 (6)	0	. 0
PF00058	Ldl_recept_b	Low-density lipoprotein receptor repeat class		33 (152)	27 (113)	0	0
PF00530	SRCR	Scavenger receptor cysteine-rich domain		9 (56)	7 (22)	0	0
PF00084	Sushi	Sushi domain (SCR repeat)	11 (46) 53 (101)	4 (8)	1 (2)	0	0
PF00090	Tsp_1	Thrombospondin type 1 domain	53 (191)	11 (42)	8 (45)	0	0
PF00092	Vwa		41 (66)	11 (23)	18 (47)	. 0	0 .
PF00093	Vwc	von Willebrand factor type A domain	34 (58)	0.	17 (19)	0	1
PF00094	Vwd	von Willebrand factor type C domain	19 (28)	6 (11)	2 (5)	0	0
7100054	. vwu	von Willebrand factor type D domain	15 (35)	3 (7)	9	0	0
0000344	14.3.3	Protein interaction					
PF00244	14-3-3	14-3-3 proteins	20	. 3	3	2	15
PF00023	Ank	Ank repeat	145 (404)	72 (269)	75 (223)	12 (20)	66 (111)
PF00514	Armadillo_seg	Armadillo/beta-catenin-like repeats	22 (56)	11 (38)	3 (11)	2 (10)	25 (67)
PF00168	C2	C2 domain	73 (101)	32 (44)	24 (35)	6 (9)	66 (90)
PF00027	cNMP_binding	Cyclic nucleotide-binding domain	26 (31)	21 (33)	15 (20)	2 (3)	22
PF01556	DnaJ_C	Dnaj C terminal region	12	9	5	3	19
PF00226	DnaJ	Dnaj domain	. 44	34	33	20	93
PF00036	Efhand**	EF hand	83 (151)	64 (117)	41 (86)		120 (328)
PF00611	FCH	Fes/CIP4 homology domain	9	3	(00)	1\11)	0
PF01846	FF	FF domain	4 (11)	4 (10)	3 (16)	2 (5)	4 (8)
PF00498	FHA	FHA domain	13	15			17
						13 (14)	

myelin proteins result in severe demyelination, which is a pathological condition in which the myelin is lost and the nerve conduction is severely impaired (130). Humans sibly more-remotely related members of the humans relative to the invertebrates are in-

tion (five myelin P0, three myelin proteolipid, myelin basic protein, and myelin-oligo-

Intercellular and intracellular signaling pathways in development and homeostasis. dendrocyte glycoprotein, or MOG), and pos- Many protein families that have expanded in have at least 10 genes belonging to four MOG family Flies have only a single myelin wolved in signaling processes, particularly in different families involved in myelin production proteolipid, and worms have none at all. response to development and differentiation

Table 18 (Continued)

Accession numbe		le Danie					1 < 1 +
PF00254		Comain description	H	F	W	Υ	
PF01590		FKBP-type peptidyl-prolyl cis-trans isomerases	15/2	0)			1 - 12 A 2 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -
PF01344		OAF GOITIAIN	15 (2			3)	4 24
PF00560	· ·······	Kelch motif	7(1	0
	,	Leucine Rich Repeat	54 (15			1) :	3 " 102 (
PF00917		MATH domain	25 (30		0)		1 15
PF00989		PAS domain	<u>†</u> 1		5 88 (16		1 61
PF00595		PDZ domain (Also known as DHR or GLGF)	18 (19	9 (10))	6	
PF00169		PH domain	96 (154	l) 60 (87	r) 46 (6:	5)	1 13
PF01535	PPR**	PPR repeat	. 193 (212	72 (78			24
PF00536	SAM SHOW	CAM down to the state of		5 3 (4	3 05 (0)	"	24
PF01369	Sec7	SAM domain (Sterile alpha motif)	. 29 (31) 1			1 474 (24
PF00017	SH2	Sec7 domain	1:		5	8. -	3
PF00018	SH3	Src homology 2 (SH2) domain	87 (95			5	5
PF01740		Src homology 3 (SH3) domain	143 (182	33 (39			1
PF00515	STAS	SIAS domain	145 (162	55 (75	46 (61) 23 (27	7)
	TPR**	TPR domain	70/404		l '	5 .	Ž
PF00400	WD40**	WD40 domain	72 (131)		28 (54) 📑 16 (31	65 (1
PF00397	ww	WW domain	136 (305)		72 (153	56 (121) - 167 (3
PF00569	ZZ	ZZ-7inc finger present in dueto-at:	32 (53)	24 (39)	16 (24	5 (8	
		ZZ-Zinc finger present in dystrophin, CBP/p300	10 (11)	13) 11 (
PF01754	Zf-A20	Nuclear interaction don	nains .		10		2
PF01388		AZO-tike zinc finger		_			
	ARID	ARID DNA binding domain	2 (8)	2	. 2		
PF01426	BAH .	BAH domain	11	6	4	. 2	2
PF00643	Zf-B_box**	B-box zinc finger	8 (10)	7 (8)	· 4 (5)	5	21 (2
PF00533	BRCT	BRCA1 C Terminus (BRCT) domain	32 (35)	1	· `ź		- 1 (2
F00439	Bromodomain	Bromodomain	17 (28)	10 (18)	23 (35)	. 10 (16)	17/1
F00651	BTB		37 (48)	16 (22)	18 (26)	10 (16)	
F00145	DNA_methylase	BTB/POZ domain	97 (98)	62 (64)		10 (15)	
F00385		C-5 cytosine-specific DNA methylase	3 (4)	02 (04)	86 (91)	1 (2)	. 30 (3
. 00505	Chromo	chromo' (CHRromatin Organization Modified)	24 (27)		0	0	
		dolugiu	24 (27)	14 (15)	17 (18)	1 (2)	
F00125	Histone	Core histone H2A/H2B/H3/H4	t- ·		•	.,	'
F00134	Cyclin	Cydin	75 (81)	. 5	· 71 (73)	8	• 4
F00270	DEAD	DEAD/DEAH box helicase	. 19	10	` 1ó	11	3
F01529	Zf-DHHC	DUIC sing finance to	63 (66)	48 (50)	55 (57)	50 (52)	
F00646	F-box**	DHHC zinc finger domain	15	20	16	30 (32)	84 (87
F00250	Fork_head	F-box domain	16	15		/	2
F00320 -	GATA	Fork head domain	35 (36)	20 (21)	309 (324)	9	165 (167
01585		GATA zinc finger		20 (21).	15		ا نور الراسد د ال
	G-patch	G-patch domain	. 11 (17)	5(6)	8 (10)	9	. 2
00010	HLH**	Helix-loop-helix DNA-binding domain	18	16	13	4	. 14 (15
00850	Hist_deacetyl	Histone deacetylase family	60 (61)	t 44 ·	24	4	39
00046	Homeobox	Homeobox domain .	12	5 (6)	8 (10)	Ė	
01833	TIG	IDT/TIC damate	160 (178)	100 (103)	82 (84)	6	10
02373	JmjC	IPT/TIG domain	29 (53)	11 (13)		-	. 66
02375	JmjN	JmjC domain	10	11(13)	5 (7)	2	
00013		JmjN domain	7	7	6	4	7
01352	KH-domain	KH domain		4 (22)	2	3	7
	KRAB	KRAB box	28 (67)	14 (32)	17 (46)	4 (14)	27 (61)
00104	Hormone_rec .	Ligand-binding domain of nuclear hormone	204 (243)	.0	0	Ó	` ń
	•	receptor	47	17	142 (147)	Ö	0
0412	LIM	LIM domain containing proteins	•			. •	U
0917	MATH	MATH domain	62 (129)	33 (83)	33 (79)	4 (7)	10/40
0249	Myb_DNA-binding	MATERIAL PROPERTY	11	5	88 (161)	4 (7)	10 (16)
2344	Myc-LZ		32 (43)	18 (24)		1 (22)	61 (74)
1753	Zf-MYND	Myc leucine zipper domain	()		17 (24)	15 (20)	243 (401)
0628		MYND finger	14	0	0	0	Ó
	PHD	PHD-finger \		14 .	9	1	7
0157	Pou	Pou domain—N-terminal to homeobox domain	68 (86)	40 (53)	32 (44)	14 (15)	96 (105)
2257	RFX_DNA_binding	RFX DNA-binding domain	15	5	4	Ó	^ ()
0076	Rrm	RNA recognition mosts to the name and	7	2	. 1	1.	Š
		RNA recognition motif (a.k.a. RRM, RBD, or RNP	224 (324)	127 (199)	94 (145)		222 (255)
2037	SAP.	domain)	• •	()	~~ (1 4 3)	43 (73)	232 (369)
0622		SAP domain	15		_		
1852	SPRY	SPRY domain		. 8	5	5	6 (7)
	START	START domain	44 (51)	10 (12)	- 5 (7)	3	`6
907	T-box	T-box	10 17 (19)	2	6	0	23

Table 18 (Continued)

Accession number	Domain name	Domain description H F W Y	A
PF02135 PF01285 PF02176 PF00352	Zf-TAZ TEA Zf-TRAF TBP	TRAF-type zinc finger 6 (9) 1 (3) 1 0 Transcription factor TFIID (or TATA-binding 2 (4) 4 (8) 2 (4) 1 (2)	10 (15) 0 2 2 (4)
PF00567 PF00642 PF00096 PF00097 PF00098	TUDOR Zf-CCCH Zf-C2H2** Zf-C3HC4 Zf-CCHC	TUDOR domain Zinc finger, C2H2 type Zinc finger, C3HC4 type (RING finger) Zinc finger, C3HC4 type (RING finger)	2 11 (46)

(Tables 18 and 19). They include secreted hormones and growth factors, receptors, intracellular signaling molecules, and transcription factors.

Developmental signaling molecules that are enriched in the human genome include growth factors such as wnt, transforming growth factor-β (TGF-β), fibroblast growth factor (FGF), nerve growth factor, platelet derived growth factor (PDGF), and ephrins. These growth factors affect tissue differentiation and a wide range of cellular processes involving actin-cytoskeletal and nuclear regulation. The corresponding receptors of these developmental ligands are also expanded in humans. For example, our analysis suggests at least 8 human ephrin genes (2 in the fly, 4 in the worm) and 12 ephrin receptors (2 in the fly, 1 in the worm). In the wnt signaling pathway, we find 18 wnt family genes (6 in the fly, 5 in the worm) and 12 frizzled receptors (6 in the fly, 5 in the worm). The Groucho family of transcriptional corepressors downstream in the wnt pathway are even more markedly expanded, with 13 predicted members in humans (2 in the fly, 1 in the worm).

Extracellular adhesion molecules involved in signaling are expanded in the human genome (Tables 18 and 19). The interactions of several of these adhesion domains with extracellular matrix proteoglycans play a critical role in host defense, morphogenesis, and tissue repair (131). Consistent with the well-defined role of heparan sulfate proteoglycans in modulating these interactions (132), we observe an expansion of the heparin sulfate sulfotransferases in the human genome relative to worm and fly. These sulfotransferases modulate tissue differentiation (133). A similar expansion in humans is noted in structural proteins that constitute the actin-cytoskeletal architecture. Compared with the fly and worm, we observe an explosive expansion of the nebulin (35 domains per protein on average), aggrecan (12 domains per protein on average), and plectin (5 domains per protein on average) repeats in humans. These repeats are present in proteins involved in modulating the actin-cytoskeleton with predominant expression in neuronal, muscle, and vascular tissues.

Comparison across the five sequenced eu- homeodomains alone or in combination with karyotic organisms revealed several expand- ... Pou and LIM domains in all of the animal ed protein families and domains involved in genomes. In plants, however, a different set of cytoplasmic signal transduction (Table 18). transcription factors are expanded, namely, the In particular, signal transduction pathways , myb family, and a unique set that includes VP1 playing roles in developmental regulation and and and AP2 domain-containing proteins (134). acquired immunity were substantially en-.... The yeast genome has a paucity of transcription riched. There is a factor of 2 or greater ex- factors compared with the multicellular eupansion in humans in the Ras superfamily warryotes, and its repertoire is limited to the GTPases and the GTPase activator and GTP: expansion of the yeast-specific C6 transcription exchange factors associated with them. Al- factor family involved in metabolic regulation. though there are about the same number of While we have illustrated expansions in a tyrosine kinases in the human and C. elegans. genomes, in humans there is an increase in the SH2, PTB, and ITAM domains involved in phosphotyrosine signal transduction. Further, there is a twofold expansion of phosphodiesterases in the human genome compared with either the worm or fly genomes.

The downstream effectors of the intracellular signaling molecules include the transcription factors that transduce developmental fates. Significant expansions are noted in the ligand- that contain these domains also display a binding nuclear hormone receptor class of transcription factors compared with the fly genome, significant combinatorial diversity. although not to the extent observed in the worm Hemostasis. Hemostasis is regulated pri-(Tables 18 and 19). Perhaps the most striking expansion in humans is in the C2H2 zinc finger transcription factors. Pfam detects a total of 4500 C2H2 zinc finger domains in 564 human proteins, compared with 771 in 234 fly proteins. This means that there has been a dramatic expansion not only in the number of C2H2 transcription factors, but also in the number of these DNA-binding motifs per transcription factor (8 on average in humans, 3.3 on average in the fly, and 2.3 on average in the worm). Furthermore, many of these transcription factors contain either the KRAB or SCAN domains, which are not found in the fly or worm genomes. These domains are involved in the oligomerization of transcription factors and increase the combinatorial partnering of these factors. In general, most of the transcription factor domains are shared between the three animal genomes, but the reassortment of these domains results in organism-specific transcription factor families. The domain combinations found in the human, fly, and worm include the BTB with C2H2 in the fly and humans, and

subset of signal transduction molecules in the human genome compared with the other eukaryotic genomes, it should be noted that most of the protein domains are highly conserved. An interesting observation is that worms and humans have approximately the same number of both tyrosine kinases and serine/threonine kinases (Table 19). It is important to note, however, that these are merely counts of the catalytic domain; the proteins wide repertoire of interaction domains with

marily by plasma proteases of the coagulation pathway and by the interactions that occur between the vascular endothelium and platelets. Consistent with known anatomical and physiological differences between vertebrates and invertebrates, extracellular adhesion domains that constitute proteins integral to hemostasis are expanded in the human relative to the fly and worm (Tables 18 and 19). We note the evolution of domains such as FIMAC, FN1, FN2, and Clq that mediate surface interactions between hematopoeitic cells and the vascular matrix. In addition, there has been extensive recruitment of more-ancient animal-specific domains such as VWA, VWC, VWD, kringle, and FN3 into multidomain proteins that are involved in hemostatic regulation. Although we do not find a large expansion in the total number of serine proteases, this enzymatic domain has been specifically recruited into several of these multidomain proteins for proteolytic regulation in the vascular compartment. These are represented in plasma proteins that belong to the kinin and complement pathways. There is a

significant expansion in two families of matrix metalloproteases: ADAM (a disintegrin and metalloprotease) and MMPs (matrix metalloproteases) (Table 19). Proteolysis of extracellular matrix (ECM) proteins is critical for tissue development and for tissue degradation in diseases such as cancer, arthritis, Alzheimer's disease, and a variety of inflammatory conditions (135, 136). ADAMs are a family of integral membrane proteins with a pivotal role in fibrinogenolysis and modulating interactions between hematopoietic components and the vascular matrix components. These proteins have been shown to cleave matrix proteins, and even signaling molecules: ADAM-17 converts tumor necrosis factor— α , and ADAM-10 has been implicated in the Notch signaling pathway (135). We have identified 19 members of the matrix metalloprotease family, and a total of 51 members of the ADAM and ADAM-TS families.

Apoptosis. Evolutionary conservation of some of the apoptotic pathway components across eukarya is consistent with its central role in developmental regulation and as a response to pathogens and stress signals. The signal transduction pathways involved in programmed cell death, or apoptosis, are mediated by interactions between well-characterized domains that include extracellular domains, adaptor (protein-protein interaction) domains, and those found in effector and regulatory enzymes (137). We enumerated the protein counts of central adaptor and effector enzyme domains that are found only in the apoptotic pathways to provide an estimate of divergence across eukarya and relative expansion in the human genome when compared with the fly and worm (Table 18). Adaptor domains found in proteins restricted only to apoptotic regulation such as the DED domains are vertebrate-specific, whereas others like BIR, CARD, and Bcl2 are represented in the fly and worm (although the number of Bcl2 family members in humans is significantly expanded). Although plants and yeast lack the caspases, caspase-like molecules, namely the para- and meta-caspases, have been reported in these organisms (138). Compared with other animal genomes, the human genome shows an expansion in the adaptor and effector domain-containing proteins involved in apoptosis, as well as in the proteases involved in the cascade such as the caspase and calpain families.

Expansions of other protein families. Metabolic enzymes. There are fewer cytochrome P450 genes in humans than in either the fly or worm. Lipoxygenases (six in humans), on the other hand, appear to be specific to the vertebrates and plants, whereas the lipoxygenase-activating proteins (four in humans) may be vertebrate-specific. Lipoxygenases are involved in arachidonic acid metabolism, and they and their activators have been implicated

in diverse human pathology ranging from allergic responses to cancers. One of the most surprising human expansions, however, is in the number of glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) genes (46 in humans, 3 in the fly, and 4 in the worm). There-

posed GAPDH pseudogenes (139), which may account for this apparent expansion. However, it is interesting that GAPDH, long known as a conserved enzyme involved in basic metabolism found across all phyla from bacteria to humans, has recently been shown is, however, evidence for many retrotrans- seto have other functions. It has a second cat-

Table 19. Number of proteins assigned to selected Panther families or subfamilies in H. sapiens (H), D. melanogaster (F), C. elegans (W), S. cerevisiae (Y), and A. thaliana (A).

Ependymin	Panther family/subfamily*	S. cerevisiae (Y), an	d A. thaliar	1a (A).		iens (n), D.
Special State 1	MAN THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF	H 1	F	w	Y .	A
Special State 1	Foundamin	ural structure, funct	tion, develo	pment		
Acetycholine receptor Amilioride-sensitive/degenerin Amilioride-sensitive/degenerin 11	rbeijakititi	1			n	
Amlloride-sensitive/degenerin			• •		•	U
CNG/FAG	Amiloride-sensitive/degeneric			56	O	
IRP/yanodine	CNG/FAG				Ö	
ITP//yanodine			_		ō	
Neurotransmitter-gated 61 51 59 0 0 PZX purinceptor 10 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0					. 0	
PEX purinoceptor TASK 10 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Neurotransmitter-gated			4		
TASK Transient receptor Transient receptor Voltage-gated Ca²+ alpha 15 Voltage-gated Ca²+ alpha-2 10 Voltage-gated Ca²+ alpha-2 10 Voltage-gated Ca²+ alpha-2 10 Voltage-gated Ca²+ gamma 1 Voltage-gated Ca²+ gamma 1 Voltage-gated Ka²+ alpha 33 S Voltage-gated Ka²+ alpha 33 Voltage-gated Ka² halpha 33 Voltage-gated Ka² Volt	P2X purinoceptor			59	. 0	
Transient receptor	TASK				0	
Voltage-gated Ca2+ alpha	Transient receptor				. 1	
Voltage-gated Ca2+ alpha-2 Voltage-gated Ca2+ beta 5 2 2 0 0 Voltage-gated Ca2+ gamma 1 0 0 0 0 Voltage-gated Ka1 Voltage-gated Ka2 Voltage-gated Ka2 Voltage-gated Ka7 Voltage	Voltage-gated Ca ²⁺ aloha		_		1	
Voltage-gated (a2+ beta	Voltage-gated Ca ²⁺ alpha-2			. 8	2	-
Voltage-gated K1 alpha Voltage-gated K1 alpha 33	Voltage-gated Ca ²⁺ beta			Ζ,	0	
Voltage-gated KY alpha Voltage-gated Na+ Voltage-gated Na+ 11	Voltage-gated Ca ²⁺ gamma	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		4	. 0	. 0
Voltage-gated KQT	Voltage-gated K+ alpha			. •		0
Voltage-gated Na*	Voltage-gated KQT					0
Myelin PO 1 0 0 0 0 Myelin PO 5 0 0 0 0 Myelin proteolipid 3 1 0 0 0 0 Myelin jorgodandrocyte glycoprotein 1 0 <td< td=""><td>Voltage-gated Na+</td><td></td><td></td><td>5 1</td><td></td><td>0</td></td<>	Voltage-gated Na+			5 1		0
Myelin proteolipid	Myelin basic protein	1			_	1
Myelin-orgodedrocyte glycoprotein		5				0
Neuropilin	Myelin proteolipid	_	1	=	=	. 0
Neuropilin	Myelin-oligodendrocyte glycoprotein	1.	0	ñ		Ō
Semaphorin 22 6 2 0 0 0 0	Neuropiun	2		Ô	•	
Synaptotagmin 22		9				
Defensin					0	-
GMCSF	Cytokine†	· · · Immune respon	onse 0	0	Ţ.	
Intercrine alpha					_	•
Intercrine alpha		. •		=		-
Interfering S	intercrine alpha		-	0	o	
Interleukin		-			المستبعلا سننسد	
Leukemia Inhibitory factor		. 8		ň		-
MCSF 1				1	7 (2 E 10) 70 - 70	0
Peptidoglycan recognition protein 2 13 0 0 0 0 Pre-B cell enhancing factor 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Leukemia inhibitory factor		-	Ó		0
Pre-B cell enhancing factor		. 1	•	Ξ		0
Small inducible cytokine A	Peptidoglycan recognition protein	2	. •	Õ		0
Sil cytokine A	Pre-B cell enhancing factor	1 .		Õ		0
TNF	Small inducible cytokine A	14	-	Ξ	-	0
Cytokine receptor 62			.0	0	ň :	Δ.
Bradykinin/C-C chemokine receptor 7			0 .	0	Ö	0
Interferon receptor	Rradykinin/C-C chemoking recenter	62	1 .	0	ő	· ň
Interferon receptor	Fl cytokine recentor	. 7	. 0	0	ō	
Interleukin receptor	Interferon recentor	2	0	0	Ξ	•
Selection Sele	Interleukin receptor	3				
Teceptor 1	Leukocyte tyrosine kinase			0		
MCSF receptor 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	receptor	3	0	0		
TNF receptor 3 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0						
T-cell receptor alpha chain 16	TNF receptor				0	0
T-cell receptor alpha chain 16 0 0 0 0 T-cell receptor beta chain 15 0 0 0 0 T-cell receptor gamma chain 1 0 0 0 0 T-cell receptor delta chain 1 0 0 0 0 Immunoglobulin FC receptor 8 0 0 0 0 Killer cell receptor 16 0 0 0 0 Polymeric-immunoglobulin receptor	nmunoglobulin receptort					
T-cell receptor beta chain 15 0 0 0 0 0 T-cell receptor gamma chain 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	T-cell receptor alpha chain				•	
T-cell receptor gamma chain 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	T-cell receptor beta chain				0	
I-cell receptor delta chain 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	T-cell receptor gamma chain					
Immunoglobulin FC receptor	I-cell receptor delta chain	•	•			
Killer cell receptor 16 0 0 0 Polymeric-immunoglobulin receptor 4 0 0 0	Immunoglobulin FC recentor					
Polymeric-immunoglobulin receptor 4 0 0 0 0	Killer cell recentor					
4 0 0 0 0	Polymeric-immunoglobulin recentor				0	
	S. Carrier Confession	4	0	0	0	0

alytic activity, as a uracil DNA glycosylase may account for many of these expansions transposition, and again there is evidence that (140) and functions as a cell cycle regulator. [see the discussion above and (143)]. Recent many of these may be pseudogenes (145). (141) and has even been implicated in apo- evidence suggests that a number of ribosomal. However, a second form (eEF1A2) of this ptosis (142).

man expansions has occurred in certain families involved in the translational machinery. We identified 28 different ribosomal subunits that each have at least 10 copies in the genome; on average, for all ribosomal proteins there is about an 8- to 10-fold expansion in the number of genes relative to either the

proteins have secondary functions indepen- a factor has been identied with tissue-specific Translation. Another striking set of hu- dent of their involvement in protein biosyn- expression in skeletal muscle and a complethesis; for example, L13a and the related L7 mentary expression pattern to the ubiquitous subunits (36 copies in humans) have been vely expressed eEF1A (146).

> in the elongation factor I-alpha family segene, and can therefore generate additional (eEF1A; 56 human genes). Many of these diversity in an organism's protein compleexpansions likely represent intronless para-

shown to induce apoptosis (144). Ribonucleoproteins. Alternative splicing There is also a four- to fivefold expansion a results in multiple transcripts from a single worm or fly. Retrotransposed pseudogenes logs that have presumably arisen from retro-bonucleoproteins. This represents over 2.5 ment. We have identified 269 genes for ritimes the number of ribonucleoprotein genes in the worm, two times that of the fly, and about the same as the 265 identified in the Arabidopsis genome. Whether the diversity of ribonucleoprotein genes in humans contributes to gene regulation at either the splicing or translational level is unknown.

Posttranslational modifications. In this set of processes, the most prominent expansion is the transglutaminases, calcium-dependent enzymes that catalyze the cross-linking of proteins in cellular processes such as hemostasis and apoptosis (147). The vitamin K-dependent gamma carboxylase gene product acts on the GLA domain (missing in the fly and worm) found in coagulation factors, osteocalcin, and matrix GLA protein (148) Tyrosylprotein sulfotransferases participate in the posttranslational modification of proteins involved in inflammation and hemostasis, including coagulation factors and chemokine receptors (149). Although there is no significant numerical increase in the counts for domains involved in nuclear protein modification, there are a number of domain arrangements in the predicted human proteins that are not found in the other currently sequenced genomes. These include the tandem association of two histone deacetylase domains in HD6 with a ubiquitin finger domain, a feature lacking in the fly genome. An additional example is the co-occurrence of important nuclear regulatory enzyme PARP (poly-ADP ribosyl transferase) domain fused to protein-interaction domains-BRCT and VWA in humans.

Concluding remarks. There are several possible explanations for the differences in phenotypic complexity observed in humans when compared to the fly and worm. Some of these relate to the prominent differences in the immune system, hemostasis, neuronal, vascular, and cytoskeletal complexity. The finding that the human genome contains fewer genes than previously predicted might be compensated for by combinatorial diversity generated at the levels of protein architecture, transcriptional and translational control, posttranslational modification of proteins, or posttranscriptional regulation. Extensive domain shuffling to increase or alter combinatorial diversity can provide an exponential

Table 19 (Continued)

D. A. C. H.	1,1 11111		 		150 J. W. 61
Panther family/subfamily*	∀H	F	W	Υ	Α.
MHC class I	22	0			
MHC class II	20	. 0	0	. 0	A 50
Other immunoglobulin†	114	0	_	0	. 0
Toll receptor-related	. 10	6	0	. 0	
Develo	pmental and ho			0	. 0
Signaling molecules†	pincinal and no	illeostatic reg	guiators		
Calcitonin	· 3				. ,
Ephrin	. 8	. 0	. 0	0	. 0
FGF	24	2	4	. 0	0
Glucagon	4	1 0	1	. 0	0
Glycoprotein hormone beta chain	2	0	• • • • • • •	. 0	. 0
Insulin	ĩ	Ö	0	. 0	0
Insulin-like hormone	· 3	0	0	. 0	. 0
Nerve growth factor	. 3	Ö	_	0	0
Neuregulin/heregulin	6	Ö	0	.0	0
. пеuropeptide Y	4.4	Õ	. 0	0	0
PDGF		1	0		0
Relaxin	3	o	. 0	0	
Stannocalcin	2	· ŏ	. 0	· 0 ·	0
Thymopoeitin	. 2	ŏ	1	0	0.
Thyomosin beta	4	ž	Ó	. 0	0
TGF-β	29	6	4	0	0
VEGF .	4	. 0	0	0	0
Wnt	18		5	O .	0
Receptors†			-		0.
Ephrin receptor	12	2	1	0	0
FGF receptor	4	4	Ŏ	ŏ	0
Frizzled receptor	12	6	5	ŏ	. 0
Parathyroid hormone receptor	· 2	0	0	- 0	Ö
VEGF receptor	5	0 ·	0	. 0	ŏ
BDNF/NT-3 nerve growth factor	4	0	0	ō.	ŏ
receptor		•			•
Dual contract	Kinases and pho	sphatases			
Dual-Specificity protein phosphatase	29	. 8	10	.4	11
S/T and dual-specificity protein					•
kinase†	395	198	315	114	1102
S/T protein phosphatase	15	19	51	13	29
Y protein kinase†	106	47	100	5	16
Y protein phosphatase	56	· 22	95	5	6
ABE 6 44	Signal transdu	ıction			J
ARF family	55	29	27	12	.45
Cyclic nucleotide phosphodiesterase	25	8	6	1	0
G protein-coupled receptors†‡	616	146	284	0	1
G-protein alpha	27	10	22	ž	5
G-protein beta	5	3	2	. 1	1
G-protein gamma	13	2	Ž	o ·	o '
Ras superfamily	141	. 64	62	26	86 (
G-protein modulators†	•				30
ARF GTPase-activating	. 20	8	9	5	15
Neurofibromin	7	2	0	2	0 +
Ras GTPase-activating Tuberin	9	. 3	8	1	. 0
Vav proto-oncogene family	. 7	3	2	Ó	o F
- Tot Proto-oncogene ramity	35	15	13	3	o r
					. t

Table 19 (Continued)

increase in the ability to mediate proteinprotein interactions without dramatically increasing the absolute size of the protein complement (150). Evolution of apparently new (from the perspective of sequence analysis) protein domains and increasing regulatory complexity by domain accretion both quantitatively and qualitatively (recruitment of novel domains with preexisting ones) are two features that we observe in humans. Perhaps the best illustration of this trend is the C2H2 zinc finger-containing transcription factors, where we see expansion in the number of domains per protein, together with vertebrate-specific domains such as KRAB and SCAN. Recent reports on the prominent use of internal ribosomal entry sites in the human genome to regulate translation of specific classes of proteins suggests that this is an area that needs further research to identify the full extent of this process in the human genome (151). At the posttranslational level, although we provide examples of expansions of some protein families involved in these modifications, further experimental evidence is required to evaluate whether this is correlated with increased complexity in protein processing. Posttranscriptional processing and the extent of isoform generation in the human remain to be cataloged in their entirety. Given the conserved nature of the spliceosomal machinery, further analysis will be required to dissect regulation at this level.

8 Conclusions

8.1 The whole-genome sequencing approach versus BAC by BAC

Experience in applying the whole-genome shotgun sequencing approach to a diverse group of organisms with a wide range of genome sizes and repeat content allows us to assess its strengths and weaknesses. With the success of the method for a large number of microbial genomes, Drosophila, and now the human, there can be no doubt concerning the utility of this method. The large number of microbial genomes that have been sequenced by this method (15, 80, 152) demonstrate that megabase-sized genomes can be sequenced efficiently without any input other that the de novo mate-paired sequences. With more complex genomes like those of Drosophila or human, map information, in the form of wellordered markers, has been critical for longrange ordering of scaffolds. For joining scaffolds into chromosomes, the quality of the map (in terms of the order of the markers) is more important than the number of markers per se. Although this mapping could have been performed concurrently with sequencing, the prior existence of mapping data was beneficial. During the sequencing of the A. thaliana genome, sequencing of individual BAC clones permitted extension of the se-

m Death of Maria					
m- Panther family/subfamily*	Н	F	- 1.1.1 (1.1.1 W	·	
is) Transcriptio	n factors/c	hromatin or		<u>ala engligaçõe.</u> Calindrala esta	A
ry C2H2 zinc finger-containing	607				
ti COE	7	232	79	.28	8
CREB	7	1	1	. 0	0
E13-related	25	8	10	0	0
A MALKINGO LEIGIGO	34	19	15	0	. 0
os FOS [2] Groucho	8	2	1	4	0
Licence transfer to the second	13		1	. 0	
s, Histone H2A		0	1	0	0
Histone H2B	24 21	1.	17	∴ ,∴.3	13
Histone H3	28	.1 2	17	2	12
d Histone H4	9	1	24 16	2	16
e Homeotic†	168	104	74	1.	8
n ABD-B e Bithoraxoid	. 5	0	. 0	. 4	78 0
Iroquois class	1	-8	1		. 0
Distal-less	7	3	357 - 31	O	ő
Engrailed	. : 5 ::	2	1		. o
LIM-containing	17	2 8	1	0	. 0
MEIS/KNOX class	9	4	3	0	0
NK-3/NK-2 class	وَ	4	5	2	26
Paired box Six	38	28	23	. 0	. 0
Leucine zipper	5	.3	. 4	0	. 2 ·. 0
Nuclear hormone receptor†	6	0	: 0	ŏ	. 0
Pou-related	59	25	183	1	4
Runt-related	15 3	5	4	1	. 0
	_	. 4	. 2	0	0
Cadherin	ECM adhe	sion			
Claudin	113	17	16	0	0
Complement receptor-related	20	0 -	0	_	_
	22	<u>.</u> .		0	. 0
Connexin	. 22 14	8	6	0	0
Connexin Galectin	14	8 0 5	6 0	0	0 0
Connexin Galectin Glypican		0 5	6 0 22	0 0 0	0 0 0
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM	14 12		6 0 22	0 0 0	0 0 0
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha	14 12 13 6 24	0 5 2	6 0 22 1 0	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta	14 12 13 6 24 9	0 5 2 0	6 0 22	0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta LDL receptor family	14 12 13 6 24 9 26	0 5 2 0 7 2 19	6 0 22 1 0 4	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta	14 12 13 6 24 9 26 22	0 5 2 0 7 2 19	6 0 22 1 0 4 2	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta LDL receptor family Proteoglycans	14 12 13 6 24 9 26	0 5 2 0 7 2 19	6 0 22 1 0 4 2	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 2
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta LDL receptor family Proteoglycans Bcl-2	14 12 13 6 24 9 26 22 Apoptosis	0 5 2 0 7 2 19	6 0 22 1 0 4 2	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 2 5
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta LDL receptor family Proteoglycans Bcl-2 Calpain	14 12 13 6 24 9 26 22 Apoptosis 12	0 5 2 0 7 2 19	6 0 22 1 0 4 2 20 7	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 2 5
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta LDL receptor family Proteoglycans Bcl-2 Calpain Calpain inhibitor	14 12 13 6 24 9 26 22 Apoptosis 12 22 4	0 5 2 0 7 2 19	6 0 22 1 0 4 2 20 7	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 2 5
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta LDL receptor family Proteoglycans Bcl-2 Calpain Calpain inhibitor Caspase	14 12 13 6 24 9 26 22 Apoptosis 12 22 4	0 5 2 0 7 2 19 9	6 0 22 1 0 4 2 20 7	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 2 5
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta LDL receptor family Proteoglycans Bcl-2 Calpain Calpain inhibitor Caspase	14 12 13 6 24 9 26 22 Apoptosis 12 22 4 13	0 5 2 0 7 2 19 9	6 0 22 1 0 4 2 20 7	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 2 5
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta LDL receptor family Proteoglycans Bcl-2 Calpain Calpain inhibitor Caspase	14 12 13 6 24 9 26 22 Apoptosis 12 22 4 13 Hemostasis	0 5 2 0 7 2 19 9	6 0 22 1 0 4 2 20 7	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 2 5
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta LDL receptor family Proteoglycans Bcl-2 Calpain Calpain inhibitor Caspase ADAM/ADAMTS Fibronectin	14 12 13 6 24 9 26 22 Apoptosis 12 22 4 13 Hemostasis 51 3	0 5 2 0 7 2 19 9	6 0 22 1 0 4 2 20 7	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 2 5
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta LDL receptor family Proteoglycans Bcl-2 Calpain Calpain inhibitor Caspase ADAM/ADAMTS Fibronectin Globin	14 12 13 6 24 9 26 22 Apoptosis 12 22 4 13 Hemostasis 51 3	0 5 2 0 7 2 19 9	6 0 22 1 0 4 2 20 7	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 2 5
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta LDL receptor family Proteoglycans Bcl-2 Calpain Calpain inhibitor Caspase ADAM/ADAMTS Fibronectin Globin Matrix metalloprotease Serum amyloid A	14 12 13 6 24 9 26 22 Apoptosis 12 22 4 13 Hemostasis 51 3 10 19	0 5 2 0 7 2 19 9	6 0 22 1 0 4 2 20 7	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 2 5
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta LDL receptor family Proteoglycans Bcl-2 Calpain Calpain inhibitor Caspase ADAM/ADAMTS Fibronectin Globin Matrix metalloprotease Serum amyloid A Serum amyloid P (subfamily of	14 12 13 6 24 9 26 22 Apoptosis 12 22 4 13 Hemostasis 51 3 10 19 4	0 5 2 0 7 2 19 9	6 0 22 1 0 4 2 20 7 0 11 0 3	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 2 5 5
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta LDL receptor family Proteoglycans Bcl-2 Calpain Calpain inhibitor Caspase ADAM/ADAMTS Fibronectin Globin Matrix metalloprotease Serum amyloid A Serum amyloid P (subfamily of Pentaxin)	14 12 13 6 24 9 26 22 Apoptosis 12 22 4 13 Hemostasis 51 3 10 19	0 5 2 0 7 2 19 9	6 0 22 1 0 4 2 20 7	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 2 5 5
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta LDL receptor family Proteoglycans Bcl-2 Calpain Calpain inhibitor Caspase ADAM/ADAMTS Fibronectin Globin Matrix metalloprotease Serum amyloid A Serum amyloid P (subfamily of Pentaxin) Serum paraoxonase/arylesterase	14 12 13 6 24 9 26 22 Apoptosis 12 22 4 13 Hemostasis 51 3 10 19 4	0 5 2 0 7 2 19 9 1 4 0 7	6 0 22 1 0 4 2 20 7 0 11 0 3	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 2 5 5
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta LDL receptor family Proteoglycans Bcl-2 Calpain Calpain inhibitor Caspase ADAM/ADAMTS Fibronectin Globin Matrix metalloprotease Serum amyloid A Serum amyloid P (subfamily of Pentaxin) Serum paraoxonase/arylesterase Serum albumin	14 12 13 6 24 9 26 22 Apoptosis 12 22 4 13 Hemostasis 51 3 10 19 4 2	0 5 2 0 7 2 19 9	6 0 22 1 0 4 2 20 7 0 11 0 3	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 2 5 5
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta LDL receptor family Proteoglycans Bcl-2 Calpain Calpain inhibitor Caspase ADAM/ADAMTS Fibronectin Globin Matrix metalloprotease Serum amyloid A Serum amyloid P (subfamily of Pentaxin) Serum paraoxonase/arylesterase Serum albumin Transglutaminase	14 12 13 6 24 9 26 22 Apoptosis 12 22 4 13 Hemostasis 51 3 10 19 4 2	0 5 2 0 7 2 19 9 1 4 0 7	6 0 22 1 0 4 2 20 7 0 11 0 3 12 0 3 7 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 2 5 5
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta LDL receptor family Proteoglycans Bcl-2 Calpain Calpain inhibitor Caspase ADAM/ADAMTS Fibronectin Globin Matrix metalloprotease Serum amyloid A Serum amyloid P (subfamily of Pentaxin) Serum paraoxonase/arylesterase Serum albumin Transglutaminase	14 12 13 6 24 9 26 22 Apoptosis 12 22 4 13 Hemostasis 51 3 10 19 4 2	0 5 2 0 7 2 19 9 1 4 0 7	6 0 22 1 0 4 2 20 7 0 11 0 3	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 2 5 5
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta LDL receptor family Proteoglycans Bcl-2 Calpain Calpain inhibitor Caspase ADAM/ADAMTS Fibronectin Globin Matrix metalloprotease Serum amyloid A Serum amyloid A Serum amyloid P (subfamily of Pentaxin) Serum paraoxonase/arylesterase Serum albumin Transglutaminase Oth Cytochrome p450	14 12 13 6 24 9 26 22 Apoptosis 12 22 4 13 Hemostasis 51 3 10 19 4 2 4 10 ner enzyme	0 5 2 0 7 2 19 9 1 4 0 7	6 0 22 1 0 4 2 20 7 0 11 0 3 12 0 0 3 7 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 2 5 5
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta LDL receptor family Proteoglycans Bcl-2 Calpain Calpain inhibitor Caspase ADAM/ADAMTS Fibronectin Globin Matrix metalloprotease Serum amyloid A Serum amyloid P (subfamily of Pentaxin) Serum paraoxonase/arylesterase Serum albumin Transglutaminase Oth Cytochrome p450 GAPDH	14 12 13 6 24 9 26 22 Apoptosis 12 22 4 13 Hemostasis 51 3 10 19 4 2	0 5 2 0 7 2 19 9 1 4 0 7	6 0 22 1 0 4 2 20 7 0 11 0 3 12 0 3 7 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 2 5 5
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta LDL receptor family Proteoglycans Bcl-2 Calpain Calpain inhibitor Caspase ADAM/ADAMTS Fibronectin Globin Matrix metalloprotease Serum amyloid A Serum amyloid P (subfamily of Pentaxin) Serum paraoxonase/arylesterase Serum albumin Transglutaminase Oth GAPDH GAPDH	14 12 13 6 24 9 26 22 Apoptosis 12 22 4 13 Hemostasis 51 3 10 19 4 2 4 4 10 ner enzyme 60	0 5 2 0 7 2 19 9 1 4 0 7	6 0 22 1 0 4 2 20 7 0 11 0 3 7 0 0 3 7	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 2 5 5 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 2 5
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta LDL receptor family Proteoglycans Bcl-2 Calpain Calpain inhibitor Caspase ADAM/ADAMTS Fibronectin Globin Matrix metalloprotease Serum amyloid A Serum amyloid P (subfamily of Pentaxin) Serum paraoxonase/arylesterase Serum albumin Transglutaminase Oth Cytochrome p450 GAPDH Heparan sulfotransferase	14 12 13 6 24 9 26 22 Apoptosis 12 22 4 13 Hemostasis 51 3 10 19 4 2 4 4 10 her enzyme 60 46 11	0 5 2 0 7 2 19 9 1 4 0 7 9 0 2 2 0 0 0 1 1 5 0 0 7	6 0 22 1 0 4 2 20 7 0 11 0 3 12 0 3 7 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 2 5 5
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta LDL receptor family Proteoglycans Bcl-2 Calpain Calpain inhibitor Caspase ADAM/ADAMTS Fibronectin Globin Matrix metalloprotease Serum amyloid A Serum amyloid P (subfamily of Pentaxin) Serum paraoxonase/arylesterase Serum albumin Transglutaminase Oth Cytochrome p450 GAPDH Heparan sulfotransferase Splicing EF-1alpha	14 12 13 6 24 9 26 22 Apoptosis 12 22 4 13 Hemostasis 51 3 10 19 4 2 4 10 ner enzyme 60 46 11 and transla	0 5 2 0 7 2 19 9 1 4 0 7 7 9 0 2 2 2 0 0 0 7	6 0 22 1 0 4 2 20 7 0 11 0 3 7 0 0 3 7	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 2 5 5 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Connexin Galectin Glypican ICAM Integrin alpha Integrin beta LDL receptor family Proteoglycans Bcl-2 Calpain Calpain inhibitor Caspase ADAM/ADAMTS Fibronectin Globin Matrix metalloprotease Serum amyloid A Serum amyloid P (subfamily of Pentaxin) Serum paraoxonase/arylesterase Serum albumin Transglutaminase Oth Cytochrome p450 GAPDH Heparan sulfotransferase	14 12 13 6 24 9 26 22 Apoptosis 12 22 4 13 Hemostasis 51 3 10 19 4 4 10 ner enzyme 60 46 11 and transla	0 5 2 0 7 2 19 9 1 4 0 7 9 0 2 2 0 0 0 1 1 5 0 0 7	6 0 22 1 0 4 2 20 7 0 11 0 3 7 0 0 3 7	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 2 5 5 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 2 5

*The table lists Panther families or subfamilies relevant to the text that either (i) are not specifically represented by Pfam (Table 18) or (ii) differ in counts from the corresponding Pfam models. †This class represents a number of different families in the same Panther molecular function subcategory. †This count includes only rhodopsin-class, secretin-

quence well into centromeric regions and al-sepredicting genes should limit this number. As so of RNA editing in which coding changes less of the repetitive sequence.

as a stand-alone strategy for future large-scale genome-sequencing projects. Specific applicaresolved with computational approaches alone are clearly worth exploring. Hybrid approaches genome shotgun phase and the BAC clone segenome assembly suggests that this will require. at least 3× coverage of both whole-genome and BAC shotgun sequence data.

8.2 The low gene number in humans

We have sequenced and assembled ~95% of complex phenotypes will clarify this critical issue of the basic "parts list" of our genome. Certainly, the analysis is still incomplete and considerable refinement will occur in the years to come as the precise structure of each transcription unit is evaluated. A good place to start is to determine why the gene estimates derived from EST data are so discordant with our predictions. It is likely that the following contribute to an inflated gene number derived from ESTs: the variable lengths of 3'- and 5'-untranslated leaders and trailers; the little-understood vagaries of RNA processing that often leave intronic regions in an unspliced condition; the finding that nearly 40% of human genes are alternatively spliced (153); and finally, the unsolved technical problems in EST library construction where contamination from heterogeneous nuclear RNA and genomic DNA are not uncommon. Of course, it is possible that there are genes that remain unpredicted owing to the absence of EST or protein data to support them, although our use of mouse genome data for

liver excellent-quality reconstructions of the population of organisms might have to pay a and apoptosis (162). At the protein level, unique regions of the genome. As the genome price for the number of genes it can possibly minor alterations in the nature of proteinavailable mutation rates and x-ray-induced ... complex systems by analysis of single genes mutations at specific loci, Muller, in 1967 is unlikely to be entirely successful. tions of BAC-based or other clone mapping and (154), calculated that the mammalian gesequencing strategies to resolve ambiguities in nome would contain a maximum of not much genome is asymmetrically populated with sequence assembly that cannot be efficiently more than 30,000 genes (155). An estimate of G+C content, CpG islands, and genes (68). at by Crow and Kimura (156). Muller's esti- as unequally as had been predicted (Table 9) to whole-genome sequencing will only work if mate for D. melanogaster was 10,000 genes. (69). The most G+C-rich fraction of the gethere is sufficient coverage in both the whole- compared to 13,000 derived by annotation of nome, H3 isochores, constitute more of the the fly genome (26, 27). These arguments for seven genome than previously thought (about 9%), quencing phase. Our experience with human the theoretical maximum gene number were and are the most gene-dense fraction, but based on simplified ideas of genetic load— ... contain only 25% of the genes, rather than the that all genes have a certain low rate of predicted ~40%. The low G+C L isochores mutation to a deleterious state. However, it is we make up 65% of the genome, and 48% of the clear that many mouse, fly, worm, and yeast genes. This inhomogeneity, the net result of knockout mutations lead to almost no dis-, millions of years of mammalian gene dupli-

> and DNA enzymatic modifications. We enumerate many of the proteins that are likely involved in nuclear regulation in Table 19. The location, timing, and quantity of transcription are intimately linked to nuclear signal transduction events as well as by the tissue-specific expression of many of these proteins. Equally important are regulatory DNA elements that include insulators, repeats, and endogenous viruses (157); methylation of CpG islands in imprinting (158); and promoter-enhancer and intronic regions that modulate transcription. The spliceosomal machinery consists of multisubunit proteins (Table 19) as well as structural and catalytic RNA elements (159) that regulate transcript structure through alternative start and termination sites and splicing. Hence, there is a need to study different classes of RNA molecules (160) such as small nucleolar RNAs. antisense riboregulator RNA, RNA involved in X-dosage compensation, and other structural RNAs to appreciate their precise role in regulating gene expression. The phenomenon

lowed high-quality resolution of complex re- was true at the beginning of genome sequence occur, directly, at the level of mRNA is of peat regions. Likewise, in Drosophila, the wing, ultimately it will be necessary to measure reclinical and biological relevance (161). Final-BAC physical map was most useful in re- mRNA in specific cell types to demonstrate by ly, examples of translational control include gions near the highly repetitive centromeres the presence of a gene. and telomeres. WGA has been found to de- J. B. S. Haldane speculated in 1937 that a in proteins involved in cell cycle regulation size, and more importantly the repetitive con-carry. He theorized that when the number of protein interactions, protein modifications, tent, increases, the WGA approach delivers genes becomes too large, each zygote carries and localization can have dramatic effects on s of the repetitive sequence. so many new deleterious mutations that the cellular physiology (163). This dynamic system cost and overall efficiency of clone-by-population simply cannot maintain itself. On tem therefore has many ways to modulate clone approaches makes them difficult to justify the basis of this premise, and on the basis of a activity, which suggests that definition of

30,000 gene loci for humans was also arrived. ... However, the genes are not distributed quite cernible phenotypic perturbations. cation, has been described as the "desertifithe euchromatic sequence of H. sapiens and The modest number of human genes cation of the vertebrate genome (71). Why used a new automated gene prediction meth- means that we must look elsewhere for the are there clustered regions of high and low od to produce a preliminary catalog of the a mechanisms that generate the complexities agene density, and are these accidents of hishuman genes. This has provided a major sur- inherent in human development and the so- tory or driven by selection and evolution? If prise: We have found far fewer genes (26,000 phisticated signaling systems that maintain these deserts are dispensable, it ought to be to 38,000) than the earlier molecular pre- homeostasis. There are a large number of possible to find mammalian genomes that are dictions (50,000 to over 140,000). Whatever ways in which the functions of individual far smaller in size than the human genome. the reasons for this current disparity, only genes and gene products are regulated. The Indeed, many species of bats have genome detailed annotation, comparative genomics degree of "openness" of chromatin structure sizes that are much smaller than that of hu-(particularly using the Mus musculus ge- and hence transcriptional activity is regulated mans; for example, Miniopterus, a species of nome), and careful molecular dissection of he by protein complexes that involve histone litalian bat, has a genome size that is only 50% that of humans (164). Similarly, Muntiacus, a species of Asian barking deer, has a genome size that is ~70% that of humans.

8.3 Human DNA sequence variation and its distribution across the genome

This is the first eukaryotic genome in which a nearly uniform ascertainment of polymorphism has been completed. Although we have identified and mapped more than 3 million SNPs, this by no means implies that the task of finding and cataloging SNPs is complete. These represent only a fraction of the SNPs present in the human population as a whole. Nevertheless, this first glimpse at genome-wide variation has revealed strong inhomogeneities in the distribution of SNPs across the genome. Polymorphism in DNA carries with it a snapshot of the past operation of population genetic forces, including mutation, migration, selection, and genetic drift. The availability of a dense array of SNPs will allow questions related to each of these factors to be addressed on a genome-wide basis. SNP studies can establish the range of haplo-

types present in subjects of different ethnogeographic origins, providing insights into population history and migration patterns. Although such studies have suggested that modern human lineages derive from Africa, many important questions regarding human origins remain untroversies. In addition to providing evidence for population expansions, migration, and admixture, SNPs can serve as markers for the extent of evolutionary constraint acting on particular genes. The correlation between patterns of intraspecies and interspecies genetic variation may prove to be especially informative to identify sites of reduced genetic diversity that may mark loci where sequence variations are not

The remarkable heterogeneity in SNP density implies that there are a variety of forces acting on polymorphism-sparse regions may have lower SNP density because the mutation rate is lower, because most of those regions have a lower fraction of mutations that are tolerated, or because recent strong selection in favor of a newly arisen allele "swept" the linked variation out of the population (165). The effect of random genetic drift also varies widely across the genome. The nonrecombining portion of the Y chromosome faces the strongest pressure from random drift because there are roughly one-quarter as many Y chromosomes in the population as there are autosomal chromosomes, and the level of polymorphism on the Y is correspondingly less. Similarly, the X chromosome has a smaller effective population size than the autosomes, and its nucleotide diversity is also reduced. But even across a single autosome, the effective population size can vary because the density of deleterious mutations may vary. Regions of high density of deleterious mutations will see a greater rate of elimination by selection, and the effective population size will be smaller (166). As a result, the density of even completely neutral SNPs will be lower in such regions. There is a large literature on the association between SNP density and local recombination rates in Drosophila, and it remains an important task to assess the strength of this association in the human genome, because of its impact on the design of local SNP densities for disease-association studies. It also remains an important task to validate SNPs on a genomic scale in order to assess the degree of heterogeneity among geographic and ethnic populations.

8.4 Genome complexity

We will soon be in a position to move away from the cataloging of individual components of the system, and beyond the simplistic notions of "this binds to that, which

then docks on this, and then the complex moves there. . . . " (167) to the exciting area

answered, and more analyses using detailed eveals that in organisms with complex nervous exprotein set of Drosophila, and if so, to what Nor would they be expected to; this is the realm derlying phenotype. of nonlinearities and epigenesis (168). The 520 Currently, there are more than 30 different orders of magnitude less than that of a chimp and three orders less than that of humans. Yet the neuroanatomies of all three brains are strikingly similar, and the behavioral characteristics of the pygmy marmoset are little different from those of chimpanzees. Between humans and chimpanzees, the gene number, gene structures and functions, chromosomal and genomic organizations, and cell types and neuroanatomies are almost indistinguishable, yet the developof the larynx, giving rise to language, culminated in a massive singularity that by even the simplest of criteria made humans more com- reproductively normal, with no obvious phenoplex in a behavioral sense.

> rons, cell types, or genes or of the genome size does not alone account for the differences in complexity that we observe. Rather, it is the interactions within and among these sets that result in such great variation. In addition, it is possible that there are "special cases" of regulatory gene networks that have a disproportionate effect on the overall system. We have presented several examples of "regulatory genes" that are significantly increased in the human genome compared with the fly and worm. These include extracellular ligands and their cognate receptors (e.g., wnt, frizzled, TGF-β, ephrins, and connexins), as well as nuclear regulators (e.g., the KRAB and homeodomain transcription factor families), where a few proteins control broad developmental processes. The answers to these "complexities" perhaps lie in these expanded gene families and differences in the regulatory control of ancient genes, proteins, pathways, and cells.

8.5 Beyond single components

While few would disagree with the intuitive of network perturbations, nonlinear re- conclusion that Einstein's brain was more sponses and thresholds, and their pivotal complex than that of Drosophila, closer comrole in human diseases. parisons such as whether the set of predicted The enumeration of other "parts lists" re- human proteins is more complex than the systems, neither gene number, neuron number, degree, are not straightforward, since protein, nor number of cell types correlates in any protein domain, or protein-protein interaction meaningful manner with even simplistic mea- measures do not capture context-dependent sures of structural or behavioral complexity. winteractions that underpin the dynamics un-

million neurons of the common octopus exceed mathematical descriptions of complexity (170). the neuronal number in the brain of a mouse by However, we have yet to understand the mathan order of magnitude. It is apparent from a ematical dependency relating the number of comparison of genomic data on the mouse and genes with organism complexity. One pragmathuman, and from comparative mammalian neu- ic approach to the analysis of biological sysroanatomy (169), that the morphological and tems, which are composed of nonidentical elebehavioral diversity found in mammals is un- ments (proteins, protein complexes, interacting derpinned by a similar gene repertoire and sim- cell types, and interacting neuronal populailar neuroanatomies. For example, when one extions), is through graph theory (171). The elecompares a pygmy marmoset (which is only 4 ments of the system can be represented by the inches tall and weighs about 6 ounces) to a vertices of complex topographies, with the edgchimpanzee, the brain volume of this minute in es representing the interactions between them. primate is found to be only about 1.5 cm³, two Examination of large networks reveals that they can self-organize, but more important, they can be particularly robust. This robustness is not due to redundancy, but is a property of inhomogeneously wired networks. The error tolerance of such networks comes with a price; they are vulnerable to the selection or removal of a few nodes that contribute disproportionately to network stability. Gene knockouts provide an illustration. Some knockouts may have minor effects, whereas others have catastrophic effects mental modifications that predisposed human on the system. In the case of vimentin, a suplineages to cortical expansion and development in posedly critical component of the cytoplasmic intermediate filament network of mammals, the knockout of the gene in mice reveals them to be typic effects (172), and yet the usually conspic-Simple examination of the number of neu-venuous vimentin network is completely absent. On the other hand, ~30% of knockouts in Drosophila and mice correspond to critical nodes whose reduction in gene product, or total elimination, causes the network to crash most of the time, although even in some of these cases, phenotypic normalcy ensues, given the appropriate genetic background. Thus, there are no "good" genes or "bad" genes, but only networks that exist at various levels and at different connectivities, and at different states of sensitivity to perturbation. Sophisticated mathematical analysis needs to be constantly evaluated against hard biological data sets that specifically address network dynamics. Nowhere is this more critical than in attempts to come to grips with "complexity," particularly because deconvoluting and correcting complex networks that have undergone perturbation, and have resulted in human diseases, is the greatest significant challenge now facing us.

It has been predicted for the last 15 years that complete sequencing of the human ge-

nome would open up new strategies for human biological research and would have a major impact on medicine, and through medicine and public health, on society. Effects on biomedical research are already being felt. This assembly of the human genome sequence is but a first, hesitant step on a long. and exciting journey toward understanding the role of the genome in human biology. It has been possible only because of innovations in instrumentation and software that have allowed automation of almost every step of the process from DNA preparation to annotation. The next steps are clear: We must define the complexity that ensues when this relatively modest set of about 30,000 genes is expressed. The sequence provides the framework upon which all the genetics, biochemistry, physiology, and ultimately phenotype depend. It provides the boundaries for scientific inquiry. The sequence is only the first level of understanding of the genome. All genes and their control elements must be identified; their functions, in concert as well as in isolation, defined; their sequence variation worldwide described; and the relation between genome variation and specific phenotypic characteristics determined. Now we know what we have to explain.

Another paramount challenge awaits: public discussion of this information and its potential for improvement of personal health. Many diverse sources of data have shown that any two individuals are more than 99.9% identical in sequence, which means that all the glorious differences among individuals in our species that can be attributed to genes falls in a mere 0.1% of the sequence. There are two fallacies to be avoided: determinism, the idea that all characteristics of the person are "hard-wired" by the genome; and reductionism, the view that with complete knowledge of the human genome sequence, it is only a matter of time before our understanding of gene functions and interactions will provide a complete causal description of human variability. The real challenge of human biology, beyond the task of finding out how genes orchestrate the construction and maintenance of the miraculous mechanism of our bodies, will lie ahead as we seek to explain how our minds have come to organize thoughts sufficiently well to investigate our own existence.

References and Notes

1. R. L. Sinsheimer, Genomics 5, 954 (1989); U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Health and Environmental Research, Sequencing the Human Genome: Summary Report of the Santa Fe Workshop, Santa Fe, NM, 3 to 4 March 1986 (Los Alamos National Laboratory, Los Alamos, NM, 1986).

2. R. Cook-Deegan, The Gene Wars: Science, Politics, and the Human Genome (Norton, New York, 1996).

3. F. Sanger et al., Nature 265, 687 (1977).

4. P. H. Seeburg et al., Trans. Assoc. Am. Physicians 90, 109 (1977).

- 5. E. C. Strauss, J. A. Kobori, G. Siu, L. E. Hood, Anal. inserted into Bst: XI-linearized plasmid vector with : Biochem.: 154, 353 (1986).
- 6. J. Gocayne et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 84, 8296 (1987).
- 7. A. Martin-Gallardo et al., DNA Sequence 3, 237 (1992); W. R. McCombie et al., Nature Genet. 1, 348 (1992); M. A. Jensen et al., DNA Sequence 1, 233 (1991).
- 8. M. D. Adams et al., Science 252, 1651 (1991).
- 9. M. D. Adams et al., Nature 355, 632 (1992); M. D. Adams, A. R. Kerlavage, C. Fields, J. C. Venter, Nature Genet. 4, 256 (1993); M. D. Adams, M. B. Soares, A. R. Kerlavage, C. Fields, J. C. Venter, Nature Genet. 4, 373 (1993); M. H. Polymeropoulos et al., Nature Genet. 4, 381 (1993); M. Marra et al., Nature Genet. 21, 191 (1999).
- 10. M. D. Adams et al., Nature 377, 3 (1995); O. White et al., Nucleic Acids Res. 21, 3829 (1993).
- 11. F. Sanger, A. R. Coulson, G. F. Hong, D. F. Hill, G. B. Petersen, J. Mol. Biol. 162, 729 (1982).
- 12. B. W. J. Mahy, J. J. Esposito, J. C. Venter, Am. Soc. Microbiol. News 57, 577 (1991).
- 13. R. D. Fleischmann et al., Science 269, 496 (1995). 14. C. M. Fraser et al., Science 270, 397 (1995).
- 15. C. J. Bult et al., Science 273, 1058 (1996); J. F. Tomb et al., Nature 388, 539 (1997); H. P. Klenk et al., Nature 390, 364 (1997)

16. J. C. Venter, H. O. Smith, L. Hood, Nature 381, 364 (1996)

- 17. H. Schmitt et al., Genomics 33, 9 (1996).
- 18. S. Zhao et al., Genomics 63, 321 (2000).
- 19. X. Lin et al., Nature 402, 761 (1999).
- 20. J. L. Weber, E. W. Myers, Genome Res. 7, 401 (1997)
- 21. P. Green, Genome Res. 7, 410 (1997). 22. E. Pennisi, Science 280, 1185 (1998).
- 23. J. C. Venter et al., Science 280, 1540 (1998).
- 24. M. D. Adams et al., Nature 368, 474 (1994).
- 25. E. Marshall, E. Pennisi, Science 280, 994 (1998).
- 26. M. D. Adams et al., Science 287, 2185 (2000).
- 27. G. M. Rubin et al., Science 287, 2204 (2000)
- 28. E. W. Myers et al., Science 287, 2196 (2000).
- 29. F. S. Collins et al., Science 282, 682 (1998).
- 30. International Human Genome Sequencing Consortium (2001), Nature 409, 860 (2001). 31. Institutional review board: P. Calabresi (chairman),
- H. P. Freeman, C. McCarthy, A. L. Caplan, G. D. Rogell, J. Karp, M. K. Evans, B. Margus, C. L. Carter, R. A. Millman, S. Broder.
- 32. Eligibility criteria for participation in the study were as follows: prospective donors had to be 21 years of age or older, not pregnant, and capable of giving an informed consent. Donors were asked to self-define their ethnic backgrounds. Standard blood bank screens (screening for HIV, hepatitis viruses, and so forth) were performed on all samples at the clinical laboratory prior to DNA extraction in the Celera laboratory. All samples that tested positive for transmissible viruses were ineligible and were discarded. Karyotype analysis was performed on peripheral blood lymphocytes from all samples selected for sequencing; all were normal. A two-staged consent process for prospective donors was employed. The first stage of the consent process provided information about the genome project, procedures, and risks and benefits of participating. The second stage of the consent process involved answering follow-up questions and signing consent forms, and was conducted about 48 hours after the
- 33. DNA was isolated from blood (173) or sperm. For sperm, a washed pellet (100 μl) was lysed in a suspension (1 ml) containing 0.1 M NaCl, 10 mM tris-Cl-20 mM EDTA (pH B), 1% SDS, 1 mg proteinase K, and 10 mM dithiothreitol for 1 hour at 37°C. The lysate was extracted with aqueous phenol and with phenol/chloroform. The DNA was ethanol precipitated and dissolved in 1 ml TE buffer. To make genomic libraries, DNA was randomly sheared, endpolished with consecutive BAL31 nuclease and T4 DNA polymerase treatments, and size-selected by electrophoresis on 1% low-melting-point agarose. After ligation to Bst XI adapters (Invitrogen, catalog no. N408-18), DNA was purified by three rounds of gel electrophoresis to remove excess adapters, and the fragments, now with 3'-CACA overhangs, were

3'-TGTG overhangs: Libraries with three different average sizes of inserts were constructed: 2, 10, and 50 kbp. The 2-kbp fragments were cloned in a high-copy pUC18 derivative. The 10- and 50-kbp fragments were cloned in a medium-copy pBR322 derivative. The 2- and 10-kbp libraries yielded uniform-sized large colonies on plating. However, the 50-kbp libraries produced many small colonies and inserts were unstable. To remedy this, the 50-kbp libraries were digested with Bgl II, which does not cleave the vector, but generally cleaved several times within the 50-kbp insert. A 1264-bp Bam HI kanamycin resistance cassette (purified from pUCK4; Amersham Pharmacia, catalog no. 27-4958-01) was added and ligation was carried out at 37°C in the continual presence of Bgl II. As Bgl II-Bgl II ligations occurred, they were continually cleaved, whereas Bam HI-Bgl II ligations were not cleaved. A high yield of internally deleted circular library molecules was obtained in which the residual insert ends_were_separated_by_the_kanamycin, cassette . DNA. The internally deleted libraries, when plated on agar containing ampicillin (50 μg/ml), carbenicillin (50 μg/ml), and kanamycin (15 μg/ml), produced relatively uniform large colonies. The result-ing clones could be prepared for sequencing using the same procedures as clones from the 10-kbp libraries.

34. Transformed cells were plated on agar diffusion plates prepared with a fresh top layer containing no antibiotic poured on top of a previously set bottom layer containing excess antibiotic, to achieve the correct final concentration. This method of plating permitted the cells to develop antibiotic resistance before being exposed to antibiotic without the potential clone bias that can be introduced through liquid outgrowth protocols. After colonies had grown, QBot (Genetix, UK) automated colony-picking robots were used to pick colonies meeting stringent size and shape criteria and to inoculate 384well microtiter plates containing liquid growth medium. Liquid cultures were incubated overnight, with shaking, and were scored for growth before passing to template preparation. Template DNA was extracted from liquid bacterial culture using a procedure based upon the alkaline lysis miniprep method (173) adapted for high throughput processing in 384-well microtiter plates. Bacterial cells were lysed; cell debris was removed by centrifugation; and plasmid DNA was recovered by isopropanol precipitation and resuspended in 10 mM tris-HCl buffer. Reagent dispensing operations were accomplished using Titertek MAP 8 liquid dispensing systems. Plate-to-plate liquid transfers were performed using Tomtec Quadra 384 Model 320 pipetting robots. All plates were tracked throughout processing by unique plate barcodes. Mated sequencing reads from opposite ends of each clone insert were obtained by preparing two 384-well cycle sequencing reaction plates from each plate of plasmid template DNA using ABI-PRISM BigDye Terminator chemistry (Applied Biosystems) and standard M13 forward and reverse primers. Sequencing reactions were prepared using the Tomtec Quadra 384-320 pipetting robot. Parent-child plate relationships and, by extension, forward-reverse sequence mate pairs were established by automated plate barcode reading by the onboard barcode reader and were recorded by direct LIMS communication. Sequencing reaction products were purified by alcohol precipitation and were dried, sealed, and stored at 4°C in the dark until needed for sequencing, at which time the reaction products were resuspended in deionized formamide and sealed immediately to prevent degradation. All sequence data were generated using a single sequencing platform, the ABI PRISM 3700 DNA Analyzer. Sample sheets were created at load time using a Java-based application that facilitates barcode scanning of the sequencing plate barcode, retrieves sample information from the central LIMS, and reserves unique trace identifiers. The application permitted a single sample sheet file in the linking directory and deleted previously created sample sheet files immediately upon scanning of a

sample plate barcode, thus enhancing sample s. to-plate associations.

35. F. Sanger, S. Nicklen, A. R. Coulson, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 74, 5463 (1977); J. M. Prober et al., Science 238, 336 (1987).

- 36. Celera's computing environment is based on Compaq Computer Corporation's Alpha system technology running the Tru64 Unix operating system. Celera uses these Alphas as Data Servers and as nodes in a Virtual Compute Farm, all of which are connected to a fully switched network operating at Fast Ethernet speed (for the VCF) and gigabit Ethernet speed (for data servers). Load balancing and scheduling software manages the submission and execution of jobs, based on central processing unit (CPU) speed, memory requirements, and priority. The Virtual Compute Farm is composed of 440 Alpha CPUs, which includes model EV6 running at a clock speed of 400 MHz and EV67 running at 667 MHz. Available memory on these systems ranges from 2 GB to 8 GB. The VCF is used to manage trace file processing, and annotation. Genome assembly was performed on a GS 160 running 16 EV67s (667 MHz) and 64 GB of memory, and 10 ES40s running 4 EV6s (500 MHz) and 32 GB of memory. A total of 100 terabytes of physical disk storage was included in a Storage Area Network that was available to systems across the environment. To ensure high availability, file and database servers were configured as 4-node Alpha TruClusters, so that services would fail over in the event of hardware or software failure. Data availability was further enhanced by using hardware- and software-based disk mirroring (RAID-0), disk striping (RAID-1), and disk striping with parity (RAID-5).
- Trace processing generates quality values for base calls by means of Paracel's TraceTuner, trims sequence reads according to quality values, trims vector and adapter sequence from high-quality reads, and screens sequences for contaminants. Similar in design and algorithm to the phred program (174), TraceTuner reports quality values that reflect the log-odds score of each base being correct. Read quality was evaluated in 50-bp windows, each read being trimmed to include only those consecutive 50-bp segments with a minimum mean accuracy of 97%. End windows (both ends of the trace) of 1, 5, 10, 25, and 50 bases were trimmed to a minimum mean accuracy of 98%. Every read was further checked for vector and contaminant matches of 50 bp or more, and if found, the read was removed from consideration. Finally, any match to the 5 vector splice junction in the initial part of a read was

38. National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI); available at www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/.---NCBI; available at www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/HTGS/.

40. All bactigs over 3 kbp were examined for coverage by Celera mate pairs. An interval of a bactig was deemed an assembly error where there were no mate pairs spanning the interval and at least two reads that should have their mate on the other side of the interval but did not. In other words, there was no mate pair evidence supporting a join in the breakpoint interval and at least two mate pairs contradicting the join. By this criterion, we detected and broke apart bactigs at 13,037 locations, or equivalently, we found 2.13% of the bactigs to be

misassembled. We considered a BAC entry to be chimeric if, by the Lander-Waterman statistic (175), the odds were 0.99 or more that the assembly we produced was inconsistent with the sequence coming from a single source. By this criterion, 714 or 2.2% of BAC entries were deemed chimeric.

G. Myers, S. Selznick, Z. Zhang, W. Miller, J. Comput. Biol. 3, 563 (1996).

43. E. W. Myers, J. L. Weber, in Computational Methods in Genome Research, S. Suhai, Ed. (Plenum, New York, 1996), pp. 73-89.

44. P. Deloukas et al., Science 282, 744 (1998).

45. M. A. Marra et al., Genome Res. 7, 1072 (1997). 46. J. Zhang et al., data not shown.

47. Shre ded bactigs were located on long CSA scaffolds (>500 kbp) and the distribution of these

THE HUMAN GENOME

fragments on the scaffolds was analyzed. If the spread of these fragments was greater than four times the reported BAC length, the BAC was considered to be chimeric. In addition, if >20% of bactigs of a given BAC were found on a different scaffolds that were not adjacent in map position, then the BAC was also considered as chimeric. The total chimeric BACs divided by the number of BACs used for CSA gave the minimal estimate of chimerism rate.

48. M. Hattori et al., Nature 405, 311 (2000).

49. I. Dunham et al.; Nature 402, 489 (1999). 50. A. B. Carvalho, B. P. Lazzaro, A. G. Clark, Proc. Natl.

(Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 97, 13239 (2000). 51: The International RH Mapping Consortium, available

at www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genemap99/. 52. See http://ftp.genome.washington.edu/RM/Repeat-

Masker.html. 53. G. D. Schuler, Trends Biotechnol. 16, 456 (1998).

54. S. F. Altschul, W. Gish, W. Miller, E. W. Myers, D. J. Lipman, J. Mol. Biol. 215, 403 (1990).

55a.M. Olivier et al., Science 291, 1298 (2001).

55b.See http://genome.ucsc.edu/.

56. N. Chaudhari, W. E. Hahn, Science 220, 924 (1983); R. J. Milner, J. G. Sutcliffe, Nucleic Acids Res. 11, 5497 (1983).

57. D. Dickson, Nature 401, 311 (1999).

58. B. Ewing, P. Green, Nature Genet. 25, 232 (2000). 59. H. Roest Crollius et al., Nature Genet. 25, 235 (2000).

60. M. Yandell, in preparation.

61. K. D. Pruitt, K. S. Katz, H. Sicotte, D. R. Maglott, Trends Genet. 16, 44 (2000).

62. Scaffolds containing greater than 10 kbp of sequence were analyzed for features of biological importance through a series of computational steps, and the results were stored in a relational database. For scaffolds greater than one megabase, the sequence was cut into single megabase pieces before computational analysis. All sequence was masked for complex repeats using Repeatmasker (52) before gene finding or homology-based analysis. The computational pipeline required ~7 hours of CPU time per megabase, including repeat masking, or a total compute time of about 20,000 CPU hours. Protein searches were performed against the nonredundant protein database available at the NCBI. Nucleotide searches were performed against human, mouse, and rat Celera Gene Indices (assemblies of cDNA and EST sequences), mouse genomic DNA reads generated at Celera (3×), the Ensembl gene database available at the European Bioinformatics Institute (EBI), human and rodent (mouse and rat) EST data sets parsed from the dbEST database (NCBI), and a curated subset of the RefSeq experimental mRNA database (NCBI). Initial searches were performed on repeat-masked sequence with BLAST 2.0 (54) optimized for the Compaq Alpha computeserver and an effective database size of 3×10^9 for BLASTN searches and 1 × 10° for BLASTX searches. Additional processing of each query-subject pair was performed to improve the alignments. All protein BLAST results having an expectation score of <1 \times 10 $^{-4}$, human nucleotide BLAST results having an expectation score of $<1 \times 10^{-8}$ with >94%identity, and rodent nucleotide BLAST results having an expectation score of $<1 \times 10^8$ with >80%identity were then examined on the basis of their high-scoring pair (HSP) coordinates on the scaffold to remove redundant hits, retaining hits that supported possible alternative splicing. For BLASTX searches, analysis was performed separately for selected model organisms (yeast, mouse, human, C. elegans, and D. melanogaster) so as not to exclude HSPs from these organisms that support the same gene structure. Sequences producing BLAST hits judged to be informative, nonredundant, and sufficiently similar to the scaffold sequence were then realigned to the genomic sequence with Sim4 for ESTs, and with Lap for proteins. Because both of these algorithms take splicing into account, the resulting alignments usually give a better representation of intron-exon boundaries than standard BLAST analyses and thus facilitate further annotation (both machine and human). In addition to the

homology-based analysis described above, three ab initio gene prediction programs were used (63).

63. E. C. Uberbacher, Y. Xu, R. J. Mural, Methods Enzy-. mol. ,266, 259 (1996); C. Burge, S. Karlin, J. Mol. Biol. 268, 78 (1997); R. J. Mural, Methods Enzymol. 303, 77 (1999); A. A. Salamov, V. V. Solovyev, Genome Res.: 10, 516 (2000); Floreal et al., Genome Res. 8, 967 (1998).

64. G. L. Miklos, B. John, Am. J. Hum. Genet. 31, 264 (1979); U. Francke, Cytogenet. Cell Genet. 65, 206

(1994).

65. P. E. Warburton, H. F. Willard, in Human Genome Evolution, M, S. Jackson, T. Strachan, G. Dover, Eds. (BIOS Scientific, Oxford, 1996), pp. 121–145. 66. J. E. Horvath, S. Schwartz, E. E. Eichler, Genome Res.

10, 839 (2000). 67. W. A. Bickmore, A. T. Sumner, Trends Genet. 5, 144

(1989).

68. G. P. Holmquist, Am. J. Hum. Genet. 51, 17 (1992). 69. G. Bernardi, Gene 241, 3 (2000).

70. S. Zoubak, O. Clay, G. Bernardi, Gene 174, 95

71. S. Ohno, Trends Genet. 1, 160 (1985).

72. K. W. Broman, J. C. Murray, V. C. Sheffield, R. L. White, J. L. Weber, Am. J. Hum. Genet. 63, 861

73. M. J. McEachern, A. Krauskopf, E. H. Blackburn, Annu. Rev. Genet. 34, 331 (2000).

74. A. Bird, Trends Genet. 3, 342 (1987).

75. M. Gardiner-Garden, M. Frommer, J. Mol. Biol. 196, 261 (1987).

76. F. Larsen, G. Gundersen, R. Lopez, H. Prydz, Genomics 13, 1095 (1992).

S. H. Cross, A. Bird, Curr. Opin. Genet. Dev. 5, 309 (1995). 78.

J. Peters, Genome Biol. 1, reviews1028.1 (2000) (http://genomebiology.com/2000/1/5/reviews/ 1028).

79. C. Grunau, W. Hindermann, A. Rosenthal, Hum. Mol. Genet. 9, 2651 (2000).

F. Antequera, A. Bird, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 90, 11995 (1993).

S. H. Cross et al., Mamm. Genome 11, 373 (2000). 82. D. Slavov et al., Gene 247, 215 (2000).

83. A. F. Smit, A. D. Riggs, Nucleic Acids Res. 23, 98 84. D. J. Elliott et al., Hum. Mol. Genet. 9, 2117 (2000).

85. A. V. Makeyev, A. N. Chkheidze, S. A. Lievhaber, J. Biol. Chem. 274, 24849 (1999). Y. Pan, W. K. Decker, A. H. H. M. Huq. W. J. Craigen,

Genomics 59, 282 (1999). 87. P. Nouvel, Genetica 93, 191 (1994).

88. I. Goncalves, L. Duret, D. Mouchiroud, Genome Res. 10, 672 (2000).

89. Lek first compares all proteins in the proteome to one another. Next, the resulting BLAST reports are parsed, and a graph is created wherein each protein constitutes a node; any hit between two proteins with an expectation beneath a user-specified threshold constitutes an edge. Lek then uses this graph to compute a similarity between each protein pair ij in the context of the graph as a whole by simply dividing the number of BLAST hits shared in common between the two proteins by the total number of proteins hit by I and J. This simple metric has several interesting properties. First, because the similarity metric takes into account both the similarity and the differences between the two sequences at the level of BLAST hits, the metric respects the multidomain nature of protein space. Two multidomain proteins, for Instance, each containing domains A and B, will have a greater pairwise similarity to each other than either one will have to a protein containing only A or B domains, so long as A-Bcontaining multidomain proteins are less frequent in the proteome than are single-domain proteins containing A or B domains. A second interesting property of this similarity metric is that it can be used to produce a similarity matrix for the proteome as a whole without having to first produce a multiple alignment for each protein family, an error-prone and very time-consuming process. Finally, the metric does not require that either sequence have significant homology to the other in order to have a defined similarity to each other, only that they

share at least one significant BLAST hit in common. This is an especially interesting property of the metric, because it allows the rapid recovery of protein families from the proteome for which no multiple alignment is possible, thus providing a computational basis for the extension of protein homology searches beyond those of current HMM- and profilebased search methods. Once the whole-proteome similarity matrix has been calculated, Lek first partitions the proteome into single-linkage clusters (27) on the basis of one or more shared BLAST hits clusters, are further partitioned into subclusters, protein sets with P. 4.1. publication, we have focused on the analysis of single-linkage clusters and what we have termed "complete clusters," e.g., those subclusters for 411 (1999).

which every member has a similarity metric of 1 to 466. Reviewed in Liskrabanek, K. H. Wolfe, Curr. Opin. every other member of the subcluster. We believe that the single-linkage and complete clusters are of 1824/197. P. Taillon-Miller, Z. Gu, Q. Li, L. Hillier, P. Y. Kwok, special interest, in part, because they allow us to estimate and to compare sizes of core protein sets in a rigorous manner. The rationale for this is as follows: If one imagines for a moment a perfect 99. G. T. Marth et al.; Nature Genet. 23, 452 (1999). clustering algorithm capable of perfectly partitioning one or more perfectly annotated protein sets into protein families, it is reasonable to assume that or equal to, the number of single-linkage clusters, and 103. J. Zhang T. L. Madden, Genome Res. 7, 649 (1997). because single-linkage clustering is a maximally agglomerative clustering method. Thus, if there exists a single protein in the predicted protein set containing domains A and B, then it will be clustered by single linkage together with all single-domain proteins containing domains A or B. Likewise, for a predicted protein set containing a single multidomain protein, the number of real clusters must always be less than or equal to the number of complete clusters, because it is impossible to place a unique multidomain protein into a complete cluster. Thus, the single-linkage and complete clusters plus singletons should comprise a lower and upper bound of sizes of core protein sets, respectively, allowing us to compare the relative size and complexity of different organisms' predicted protein set. T. F. Smith, M. S. Waterman, J. Mol. Biol. 147, 195 (1981).

91. A. L. Delcher et al., Nucleic Acids Res. 27, 2369 (1999).

Arabidopsis Genome Initiative, Nature 408,-796 (2000).

93. The probability that a contiguous set of proteins is the result of a segmental duplication can be estimated approximately as follows. Given that protein A and B occur on one chromosome, and that A' and B' (paralogs of A and B) also exist in the genome, the probability that B' occurs immediately after A' is 1/N, where N is the number of proteins in the set (for this analysis, N = 26,588). Allowing for B' to occur as any of the next J-1 proteins [leaving a gap between A' and B' increases the probability to (1-1)/N; allowing B'A' or A'B' gives a probability of 2(J - 1)/N]. Considering three genes ABC, the probability of observing A'B'C' elsewhere in the genome, given that the paralogs exist, is 1/N2. Three proteins can occur across a spread of five positions in six ways; more generally, we compute the number of ways that K proteins can be spread across J positions by counting all possible arrangements of K - 2 proteins in the J - 2 positions between the first and last protein. Allowing for a spread to vary from K positions (no gaps) to J gives

$$L = \sum_{X=K-2}^{J-2} {X \choose K-2}$$

arrangements. Thus, the probability of chance occurrence is L/NK-1. Allowing for both sets of genes (e.g., ABC and A'B'C') to be spread across f positions increases this to $L^2/N^{\kappa-1}$. The duplicated segment might be rearranged by the operations of reversal or translocation; allowing for M such rearrangements gives us a probability $P = L^2M/N^{K-1}$. For example, the

genes occur across a spread of five positions in both were spreastep, a hidden Markov Model (HMM) was trained for locations, is 36/N2; the expected number of such and the cluster, using the SAM software package, vermatched sets in the predicted protein set is approx- with each sion 2. The HMM was then scored against GenBank imately (N)36/N² = 36/N, a value <<1. Therefore, Therefore, The standard for excluding mutants but including fragments for any such duplications of three genes are unlikely to which this step), and all sequences scoring better than a result from random rearrangements of the genome. If the sequences specific (NLL-NULL) score were added to the cluster. gany of the genes occur in more than two copies, the medical The HMM was then retrained (with fixed model probability that the apparent duplication, has oc-article length) and all sequences in the cluster were aligned curred by chance increases. The algorithm for select. See a partito the HMM to produce a multiple sequence align-

A. McLysaght, A. J. Enright, L. Skrabanek, K. H. Wolfe, Markey repeated until the alignment quality was good. The

Genet. Dev. 8, 694 (1998).

Genome Res. 8, 748 (1998); P. Taillon-Miller, E. E. Piernot, P. Y. Kwok, Genome Res. 9, 499 (1999). ..

98. D. Altshuler et al.; Nature 407, 513 (2000).

100. W.-H. Li, Molecular Evolution (Sinauer, Sunderland, MA. 1997).

101. M. Cargill et al., Nature Genet. 22, 231 (1999).

the number of clusters will always be greater than, 174 102. M. K. Halushka et al., Nature Genet. 22, 239 (1999).

:.. 104. M. Nei, Molecular Evolutionary Genetics (Columbia Univ. Press, New York, 1987).

105. From the observed coverage of the sequences at was beach site for each individual, we calculated the probability that a SNP would be detected at the site if it were present. For each level of coverage, there is a binomial sampling of the two homologs for each individual, and a heterozygous site could only be ascertained if both homologs are present, or if two alleles from different individuals are present. With coverage x from a given individual, both homologs are present in the assembly with probability 1 -(1/2)x-1. Even if both homologs are present, the probability that a SNP is detected is <1 because a fraction of sites failed the quality criteria. Integrating over coverage levels, the binomial sampling, and the quality distribution, we derived an expected number of sites in the genome that were ascertained for polymorphism for each individual. The nucleotide diversity was then the observed number of variable sites divided by the expected number of sites ascertained

Aquadro, Genetics 150, 1133 (1998).

107. D. A. Nickerson et al., Nature Genet. 19, 233 (1998); 🤫 D. A. Nickerson et al., Genomic Res. 10, 1532 (2000); L. Jorde et al., Am. J. Hum. Genet. 66, 979 (2000); D. G. Wang et al., Science 280, 1077 (1998).

M. Przeworski, R. R. Hudson, A. Di Rienzo, Trends Genet. 16, 296 (2000).

109. S. Tavare, Theor. Popul. Biol. 26, 119 (1984).

110. R. R. Hudson, in Oxford Surveys in Evolutionary Biology, D. J. Futuyma, J. D. Antonovics, Eds. (Oxford Univ. Press, Oxford, 1990), vol. 7, pp. 1-44.

111. A. G. Clark et al., Am. J. Hum. Genet. 63, 595 (1998).

112. M. Kimura, The Neutral Theory of Molecular Evolution (Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, 1983).

113. H. Kaessmann, F. Heissig, A. von Haeseler, S. Paabo, Nature Genet. 22, 78 (1999).

E. L. Sonnhammer, S. R. Eddy, R. Durbin, Proteins 28, 405 (1997).

115. A. Bateman et al., Nucleic Acids Res. 28, 263 (2000).

116. Brief description of the methods used to build the Panther classification. First, the June 2000 release of the GenBank NR protein database (excluding sequences annotated as fragments or mutants) was partitioned into clusters using BLASTP. For the clustering, a seed sequence was randomly chosen, and the cluster was defined as all sequences matching the seed to statistical significance (E-value $< 10^{-5}$) and "globally" alignable (the length of the match region must be >70% and <130% of the length of the seed). If the cluster had more than five mem-

probability of observing a duplicated set of three bers, and at least one from a multicellular eugenes in two different locations, where the three beautiful karyote, the cluster was extended. For the extension quality measures. If the alignment falled the quality each member of which shares a user-specified pair- 24 94 B. J. Trask et al. Hum. Mol. Genet. 1, 13 (1998); D. Servert check the initial cluster was rebuilt around the seed Acricussing A. Fringit, C. Shart et al., Nature 402, multiple alignment and "general" (i.e., describing 411 (1999).

the entire cluster, or "family") HMM (176) were then used as input into the BETE program (177). BETE calculates a phylogenetic tree for the sequences in the alignment. Functional information about the sequences in each cluster were parsed from SwissProt (178) and GenBank records Tree-attribute viewer software was used by biologist curators to correlate the phylogenetic tree with protein function. Subfamilies were manually defined on the basis of shared function across subtrees, and were named accordingly. HMMs were then built for each subfamily, using information from both the subfamily and family (K. Sjölander, in preparation). Families were also manually named according to the functions contained within them. Finally, all of the families and subfamilies were classified into categories and subcategories based on their molecular functions. The categorization was done by manual review of the family and subfamily names, by examining SwissProt and GenBank records, and by review of the literature as well as resources on the World Wide Web. The current version (2.0) of the Panther molecular function schema has four levels: category, subcategory, family, and subfamily. Protein sequences for whole eukaryotic genomes (for the predicted human proteins and annotated proteins for fly, worm, yeast, and Arabidopsis) were scored against the Panther library of family and subfamily HMMs. If the score was significant (the NLL-NULL score cutoff depends on the protein family), the protein was assigned to the family or subfamily function with the most significant score. 117. C. P. Ponting, J. Schultz, F. Milpetz, P. Bork, Nucleic Acids Res. 27, 229 (1999).

::118.: A. Goffeau et al., Science 274, 546, 563 (1996).

√ 406. M. W. Nachman, V.: L. Bauer, S. L. Crowell, C. F. ← √119. Cx elegans Sequencing Consortium, Science 282, ∉2012 (1998).

120. S. A. Chervitz et al., Science 282, 2022 (1998).

121. E. R. Kandel, J. H. Schwartz, T. Jessell, Principles of Neural Science (McGraw-Hill, New York, ed. 4, 2000).

122. D. A. Goodenough, J. A. Goliger, D. L. Paul, Annu. Rev. Biochem. 65, 475 (1996).

123. D. G. Wilkinson, Int. Rev. Cytol. 196, 177 (2000).

F. Nakamura, R. G. Kalb, S. M. Strittmatter, J. Neurobiol. 44, 219 (2000).

P. J. Horner, F. H. Gage, Nature 407, 963 (2000); P. Casaccia-Bonnefil, C. Gu, M. V. Chao, Adv. Exp. Med. Biol. 468, 275 (1999).

126. S. Wang, B. A. Barres, Neuron 27, 197 (2000).

127. M. Geppert, T. C. Sudhof, Annu. Rev. Neurosci. 21, 75 (1998); J. T. Littleton, H. J. Bellen, Trends Neurosci. 18, 177 (1995).

128. A. Maximov, T. C. Sudhof, I. Bezprozvanny, J. Biol. Chem. 274, 24453 (1999).

B. Sampo et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 97, 3666 (2000).

130. G. Lemke, Glia 7, 263 (1993).

131. M. Bernfield et al., Annu. Rev. Biochem. 68, 729 (1999).

132. N. Perrimon, M. Bernfield, Nature 404, 725 (2000).

U. Lindahl, M. Kusche-Gullberg, L. Kjellen, J. Biol. Chem. 273, 24979 (1998).

134. J. L. Riechmann et al., Science 290, 2105 (2000).

135. T. L. Hurskainen, S. Hirohata, M. F. Seldin, S. S. Apte. J. Biol. Chem. 274, 25555 (1999).

- 136. R. A. Black, J. M. White, Curr. Opin. Cell Biol. 10, 654 (1998).
- 137. L Aravind, V. M. Dixit, E. V. Koonin, Trends Biochem. Sci. 24, 47 (1999).
- 138. A. G. Uren et al., Mol. Cell 6, 961 (2000).
- 139. P. Garcia-Meunier, M. Etienne-Julan, P. Fort, M. Piechaczyk, F. Bonhomme, Mamm. Genome 4, 695
- 140. K. Meyer-Siegler et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 88, 8460 (1991).
- 141. N. R. Mansur, K. Meyer-Siegler, J. C. Wurzer, M. A. Sirover, Nucleic Acids Res. 21, 993 (1993).
- 142. N. A. Tatton, Exp. Neurol. 166, 29 (2000).
- 143. N. Kenmochi et al., Genome Res. 8, 509 (1998).
- 144. F. W. Chen, Y. A. Joannou, Int. Rev. Immunol. 18, 429 (1999).
- 145. H. O. Madsen, K. Poulsen, O. Dahl, B. F. Clark, J. P. Hjorth, Nucleic Acids Res. 18, 1513 (1990).
- 146. D. M. Chambers, J. Peters, C. M. Abbott, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 95, 4463 (1998); A. Khalyfa, B. M. Carlson, J. A. Carlson, E. Wang, Dev. Dyn. 216, 267 (1999).
- 147. D. Aeschlimann, V. Thomazy, Connect. Tissue Res. 41, 1 (2000).
- 148. P. Munroe et al., Nature Genet. 21, 142 (1999); S. M. Wu, W. F. Cheung, D. Frazier, D. W. Stafford, Science 254, 1634 (1991); B. Furie et al., Blood 93, 1798 (1999).
- 149. j. W. Kehoe, C. R. Bertozzi, Chem. Biol. 7, R57 (2000).
- 150. T. Pawson, P. Nash, Genes Dev. 14, 1027 (2000).
- 151. A. W. van der Velden, A. A. Thomas, Int. J. Biochem. Cell Biol. 31, 87 (1999).
- 152. C. M. Fraser et al., Science 281, 375 (1998); H. Tettelin et al., Science 287, 1809 (2000).
- 153. D. Brett et al., FEBS Lett. 474, 83 (2000).
- 154. H. J. Muller, H. Kern, Z. Naturforsch. B 22, 1330 (1967).

- ... 155. H. J. Muller, in Heritage from Mendel, R. A. Brink, Ed. (Univ. of Wisconsin Press, Madison, WI, 1967), p. 419.
- 156. J. F. Crow, M. Kimura, Introduction to Population Genetics Theory (Harper & Row, New York, 1970).
- 157. K. Kobayashi et al., Nature 394, 388 (1998).
- 158. A. P. Feinberg, Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol. 249, 87 (2000).
- C. A. Collins, C. Guthrie, Nature Struct. Biol. 7, 850 (2000).
- S. R. Eddy, Curr. Opin. Genet. Dev. 9, 695 (1999).
- 161. Q. Wang, J. Khillan, P. Gadue, K. Nishikura, Science 290, 1765 (2000).
- 162. M. Holcik, N. Sonenberg, R. G. Korneluk, Trends Genet. 16, 469 (2000).
- 163. T. A. McKinsey, C. L. Zhang, J. Lu, E. N. Olson, Nature 408, 106 (2000).
- 164. E. Capanna, M. G. M. Romanini, Caryologia 24, 471 (1971).
- .165. J. Maynard Smith, J. Theor. Biol. 128, 247 (1987).
- 166. D. Charlesworth, B. Charlesworth, M. T. Morgan, Genetics 141, 1619 (1995).
- 167. J. E. Bailey, Nature Biotechnol. 17, 616 (1999).
- 168. R. Maleszka, H. G. de Couet, G. L. Miklos, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 95, 3731 (1998).
- 169. G. L. Miklos, J. Neurobiol. 24, 842 (1993).
- 170. J. P. Crutchfield, K. Young Phys. Rev. Lett. 63, 105 (1989); M. Gell-Mann, S. Lloyd, Complexity 2, 44 (1996).
- 171. A. L. Barabasi, R. Albert, Science 286, 509 (1999).
- 172. E. Colucci-Guyon et al., Cell 79, 679 (1994).
- 173. J. Sambrook, E. F. Fritch, T. Maniatis, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, ed. 2, 1989).
- 174. B. Ewing, P. Green, Genome Res. 8, 186 (1998); B.

- Ewing, L. Hillier, M. C. Wendl, P. Green, Genome Res. 8, 175 (1998).
- 175. E. S. Lander, M. S. Waterman, Genomics 2, 231 · (1988).
- 176. A. Krogh, K. Sjölander, J. Mol. Biol. 235, 1501 (1994).
- 177. K. Sjölander, Proc. Int. Soc. Mol. Biol. 6, 165 (1998).
- 178. A. Bairoch, R. Apweiler, Nucleic Acids Res. 28, 45 (2000).
- 179. GO, available at www.geneontology.org/.
- (180. R. L. Tatusov, M. Y. Galperin, D. A. Natale, E. V. Koonin, Nucleic Acids Res. 28, 33 (2000).
- 181. We thank E. Eichler and J. L. Goldstein for many helpful discussions and critical reading of the manuscript, and A. Caplan for advice and encouragement. We also thank T. Hein, D. Lucas, G. Edwards, and the Celera IT staff for outstanding computational support. The cost of this project was underwritten by the Celera Genomics Group of the Applera Corporation. We thank the Board of Directors of Applera Corporation: J. F. Abely Jr. (retired), R. H. Ayers, J.-L. Bélingard, R. H. Hayes, A. J. Levine, T. E. Martin, C. W. Slayman, O. R. Smith, G. C. St. Laurent Jr., and J. R. Tobin for their vision, enthusiasm, and unwavering support and T. L. White for leadership and advice. Data availability: The genome sequence and additional supporting information are available to academic scientists at the Web site (www.celera.com). Instructions for obtaining a DVD of the genome sequence can be obtained through the Web site. For commercial scientists wishing to verify the results presented here, the genome data are available upon signing a Material Transfer Agreement, which can also be found on the Web site.

5 December 2000; accepted 19 January 2001

